

# FRANCES BAARD DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY



## DRAFT BUDGET

2018 / 2019



INDEX	PAGE
<i>Mayoral Budget Speech</i>	
<i>Budget Related Resolutions</i>	
<i>Executive Summary</i>	ES 1
<i>Quality Certificate</i>	QS 1
<i>Budget Tables</i>	
Table A1: Budget Summary	B 1
Table A2: Budgeted Financial Performance (Revenue and Expenditure by Functional Classification)	B 2
Table A2: Budgeted Financial Performance (Revenue and Expenditure by Functional Classification)	B 3
Table A3: Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure by municipal vote)	B 4
Table A3: Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure by municipal vote) A	B 6
Table A4: Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure)	B 7
Table A5: Budgeted Capital Expenditure by vote, functional classification and funding	B 8
Table A5: Budgeted Capital Expenditure by vote, functional classification and funding	B 10
Table A6: Budgeted Financial Position	B 11
Table A7: Budgeted Cash Flows	B 12
Table A8: Cash backed reserves/accumulated surplus reconciliation	B 13
Table A9: Asset Management	B 16
Table A10: Basic service delivery measurement	B 17
<i>Budget Tables: 2018 to 2019</i>	C 1
<i>Other Related Supporting Documentation</i>	
Supporting Table SA1: Supporting detail to 'Budgeted Financial Performance'	B 18
Supporting Table SA2: Matrix Financial Performance Budget (revenue source/expenditure type and dept.)	B 20
Supporting Table SA3: Supporting detail to 'Budgeted Financial Position'	B 21
Supporting Table SA4: Reconciliation of IDP strategic objectives and budget (revenue)	B 22
Supporting Table SA5: Reconciliation of IDP strategic objectives and budget (operating expenditure)	B 24
Supporting Table SA6: Reconciliation of IDP strategic objectives and budget (capital expenditure)	B 26
Supporting Table SA7: Measurable performance objectives	B 29
Supporting Table SA8: Performance indicators and benchmarks	B 30
Supporting Table SA9: Social, economic and demographic statistics and assumptions	B 32
Supporting Table SA10: Funding measurement	B 34
Supporting Table SA11: Property rates summary	B 35
Supporting Table SA12 a: Property rates by category (current year)	B 36
Supporting Table SA12 b: Property rates by category (current year)	B 37
Supporting Table SA13 a: Property rates by category (budget year)	B 40
Supporting Table SA13 b: Property rates by category (budget year)	B 41
Supporting Table SA14: Household bills	B 42
Supporting Table SA15: Investment particulars by type	B 43
Supporting Table SA16: Investment particulars by maturity	B 44
Supporting Table SA17: Borrowing	B 45
Supporting Table SA18: Transfers and grant receipts	B 46
Supporting Table SA19: Expenditure on transfers and grant programme	B 47
Supporting Table SA20: Reconciliation of transfers, grant receipts and unspent funds	B 48
Supporting Table SA21: Transfers and grants made by the municipality	B 49
Supporting Table SA22: Summary councillor and staff benefits	B 50
Supporting Table SA23: Salaries, allowances & benefits (political office bearers/councillors/senior managers)	B 51
Supporting Table SA24: Summary of personnel numbers	B 52
Supporting Table SA25: Budgeted monthly revenue and expenditure	B 53
Supporting Table SA26: Budgeted monthly revenue and expenditure (municipal vote)	B 54
Supporting Table SA27: Budgeted monthly revenue and expenditure (functional classification)	B 55
Supporting Table SA28: Budgeted monthly capital expenditure (municipal vote)	B 56
Supporting Table SA29: Budgeted monthly capital expenditure (functional classification)	B 57
Supporting Table SA30: Budgeted monthly cash flow	B 58
Supporting Table SA31: Not required by FBDB - Table regarding municipal entities	B 60
Supporting Table SA32: List of external mechanisms	B 61
Supporting Table SA33: Contracts having future budgetary implications	B 62
Supporting Table SA34a: Capital expenditure on new assets by asset class	B 63
Supporting Table SA34b: Capital expenditure on the renewal of existing assets by asset class	B 64
Supporting Table SA34c: Repairs and maintenance expenditure by asset class	B 65
Supporting Table SA34d: Depreciation by asset class	B 66
Supporting Table SA34d: Capital expenditure on the upgrading of existing assets by asset class	B 67
Supporting Table SA35: Future financial implications of the capital budget	B 68
Supporting Table SA36: Detailed capital budget	B 69
<i>Service Delivery &amp; Budget Implementation Plan</i>	



***MAYORAL BUDGET SPEECH***





**BUDGET SPEECH 2018 - 2019**  
**FRANCES BAARD DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY**

**Honourable Speaker,  
Honourable Mayors and Speakers of our Local Municipalities,  
Honourable Councillors,  
Municipal Managers,  
Partners in Local Government,  
Members of the media,  
Distinguished Guests,  
Ladies and gentlemen,**

**Introduction**

**Mr Speaker,**

I am honoured to present to the Frances Baard District the 6th MTRRF budget of the newly elected Council. I would first of all like to take the opportunity to welcome all our esteemed guests and stakeholders to this important occasion.

After careful consideration of inputs received and consultative engagements, the municipality is compelled to have cost containment measures in place to mitigate the emerging risk of depleting the accumulated reserves. The measures put in place are in line with the MFMA Circular 82:

Cost Containment Measures, issued on 30 March 2017. A decision was therefore taken to cut on the following operating expenditures to enable the municipality to invest in capital expenditures in the district as well as at our local municipalities:

- Advertisements;
- Bursaries and trainings;
- Catering for commemorative days;
- Entertainment;
- Resettlement cost;
- Travel and accommodation;
- Outsource Services; and
- Diamonds and Dorings support.

The GDP growth rate is forecasted to increase by 1.8 per cent in 2019 and to improve moderately over the medium term with to 2.1 per cent and in 2019 and 2020 respectively. This forecast is supported by marginally higher global growth, stabilising commodity prices, greater reliability of the electricity network, more favourable weather conditions, recovering business and consumer confidence, and improved labour relations.

This budget has been a product of very careful planning and forward thinking to ensure that we do not lose sight of the identified five year Integrated Development Plan (IDP) priorities. The Municipal Systems Act requires us to ensure financially and economically viable municipalities and essentially this is guided by the IDP, which is our principal strategic planning instrument.



In light of the national budget speech, former minister of finance Mr. Malusi Gigaba presented in February 2018 attention was drawn to the growth outlook over the medium term, which is higher than projected in last year's (2017) MTBPS. He was optimistic that the government can and will do its work effectively to ensure it aligns its objectives with the those of the NDP and fulfilling their constitutional obligations.

The NDP responsibilities in translating this renewed energy into tangible and sustainable economic benefits for all our people includes:

- Creating the right environment for investment;
- Partnering with the social partners to create sustainable employment;
- Dealing decisively with governance and financial failures at state owned companies; and
- Addressing the concentrated and inequitable structure of the economy.

The cost containment measures implemented by the municipality are in direct relation with the above challenges and MFMA Circular 82.

Mr Speaker

In the words of Warren Buffett, business magnate, investor, and philanthropist, "Someone is sitting in the shade today because someone planted a tree a long time ago."

The financial position of the municipality has declined over the years as accumulated reserves were utilized to supplement the deficit and the situation is threatening the existence of the municipality in the near future.

I would therefore like to plea with the municipality and its stakeholders to be mindful of this fact, and keep the above in mind when approving the MTREF budget for 2018/19.

In past years, the municipality has assisted the local municipality but due to the decrease in accumulated reserves a major cut had to be implemented to ensure that the municipality has a funded budget as prescribed by National Treasury.

### Achievements

Mr Speaker

I would like to make use of this opportunity to share with you the achievements made by the Frances Baard District Municipality:

- The municipality received a clean audit for the past four years, for 2016/17 financial year the municipality received a qualified audit report.
- Assistance to 185 families for the five year period amounted to R1 898 073 from the Disaster Management unit.
- One hundred and eighty (180) volunteers have been trained during the five years in various Disaster Management competencies.
- The municipality assisted in completion of the 3 366 housing units in the three local municipalities, namely Dikgatlong, Magareng and Phokwane.
- During the period an amount of ±R117 million was spent in the local municipalities. The amount spent was used to improve water and sanitation infrastructure in the local municipalities.
- A variety of refuse trucks, sanitation trucks and other equipment were also handed over to municipalities to improve the quality of service they render to their customers.
- The District Municipality introduced a programme to fund certain O&M functions in the local municipalities, over the past five years an amount of R55, 610m was spent.
- The District Municipality also has a unit that assist local municipalities with technical support without any cost to these municipalities. This support unit consist of a manager, 3 technicians who are assigned to each of the three smaller local municipalities and an EPWP officer.

## Challenges

Mr Speaker

The road for the Frances District Municipality has not only been filled with outstanding achievements, but as any other institutions challenges has also been dealt with. The following challenges needs to be highlighted:

- A backlog of housing units must be addressed during the 2018/19 financial year.
- Because of budget constraints the only infrastructure allocations to the four local municipalities will concentrate on O&M. This is an area which is important to keep services running and customers satisfied.

Mr Speaker

As the 1 July 2017 deadline is drawing near for successful implementation of Municipal Standard Chart of Accounts (mSCOA) the municipality has worked tirelessly to ensure the smooth transition to the new Chart of Accounts. Since 1 July 2016 the Frances Baard District Municipality has been transacting on mSCOA.

Government aims at improving accountability, transparency and reporting with the implementation of mSCOA.

**Breakdown of 2018/19 MTREF**

Mr Speaker

There are a number of activities planned and happening in the district to support local municipalities and improve the lives of the community members of the Frances Baard District. These activities will be managed by the following units:

- Mayor & Executive
- Political Administration
- Youth
- Finance
- Environmental Health
- Firefighting & Disaster Management
- Local Economic Development (LED)
- Tourism
- Integrated Development Plan (IDP)
- Infrastructure

Mr Speaker,

The major revenue streams that supported the programmes and activities of the district municipality were through government grants and subsidies, interest earned on external investments and actuarial gains.

I would now like to take you through a more detailed presentation of how we propose to invest the funds that have been entrusted to us. The total budget for the 2018/19 financial year is R 128,525m. The operational budget is R 131, 071m and the capital budget is R 2, 655m.

Mr Speaker

Please allow me to give a breakdown of the Infrastructure budget, which will be used to improve the quality of life in the local municipalities. A seventy percent cut was made to the 2018/19 budget compared to the 2017/18 year.

For the 2018/19 financial year, the following allocations were made:

- O&M: Sol Plaatje R 1 750 000
  - Road & Transport R1 750 000
- O&M: Dikgatlong R 1 750 000
  - Planning & Development R 1 750 000
- O&M : Magareng R 386 000

- Planning & Development R 386 000
- O&M : Phokwane R 1 750 000
- Planning & Development R 1 750 000

For local economic development and tourism an amount of R 2, 990m and R 4, 095m has been allocated respectively. The two departments also had a major cut on their budget due to the municipality's financial position.

Mr Speaker

As said before, grants and subsidies remain to be our biggest source of income and we are at R 116, 209m for 2018/19 which is 90% of the total revenue. This dependency on grants and subsidies influences our expenditure.

The major grant funding that the district municipality is receiving from national government is as follows:

- Equitable Share: R 116, 209m
- Finance Management Grant: R1,000m
- Rural Asset Management Grant: R2, 521m
- EPWP: R1, 111m
- Housing Grant: R800k
- Provincial Grant – NEAR Control: R368k
- Skills Grant: R100k

Mr Speaker

As you can see through this budget we continue to be a district municipality which focusses most of its resources towards the support of our local municipalities. We will continue to do so in order to ensure that we improve the lives and living conditions of the communities that we were elected to serve.

Conclusion

In conclusion, Speaker, I place on record my sincere appreciation to members of the Mayoral Committee and all the councillors involved in the public participation processes. I thank the Municipal Manager, Senior Management and all other councillors. I would further like to show my gratitude to the Budget Officer, who has worked tirelessly to ensure that all legislative requirements are met and for the long hours put in to facilitate in putting together this budget.

Mr Speaker, lastly, I want to sincerely thank all Councillors, the Municipal Manager, the Heads of Department, managers, officials, stakeholders and members of the public who gave input to this process. I believe that this was a team effort and by sharing credit and thanking all involved I know we will have more of your dedication and support.

I thank you





***EXECUTIVE SUMMARY***



# ANNUAL BUDGET FOR THE FINANCIAL YEAR ENDING 30 JUNE 2019

## INTRODUCTION

The budget for the 2018/19 financial year has been drawn up in terms of chapter 4 of the Municipal Finance Management Act no.56 of 2003 (MFMA) and the Municipal Systems Act no. 32 of 2000 (MSA) on matters specifically related to the budget as well as direction from National Treasury on policy guidelines (MFMA Circulars).

The Medium Term Budget Policy Statement 2018 notes that the South African economic growth for 2019 is 1.8%. On average, the growth outlook is 0.4 percentage points higher than projected in October 2017. However the economic statistics showed an unexpected improvement in the economic outlook. The municipalities must adopt a conservative approach when projecting their expected revenue and cash receipts as well as pay particular attention to managing of revenue effectively and carefully and evaluate all spending decisions, especially now that there has been a reduction on direct and indirect transfers to local municipalities. In generating capacity for spending on key municipal infrastructure, the municipalities will have to identify inefficiencies and eliminate non-priority spending.

The annual budget in respect of the 2018/19 financial year has been prepared according to the approved IDP / Budget Process Plan and consists of the following six processes:

- **Planning:** - Schedule key dates, establish consultation forums, review previous processes. The Executive Mayor has during July 2017 tabled a time schedule outlining key deadlines for reviewing the IDP, preparation, tabling and approval of the budget.
- **Strategizing:-** Review IDP; Set service delivery objectives (3 years); Consider local, provincial and national issues; Consider previous and current year performances; Consider economic and demographic trends; Review policies and consult on tariffs
- **Preparing:** - Prepare budget, revenue and expenditure projections; Draft and amend policies; Consider local, provincial and national priorities.
- **Tabling:** - Table draft budget (90 days prior to new financial year), IDP & Budget related policies; Consult and consider formal responses from local, provincial and national.
- **Approving:** - Council considers approval of the budget and related policies 30 days prior to new financial year.
- **Finalising:** - Publish approved Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan (SDBIP) as well as Annual Performance agreements and key indicators.

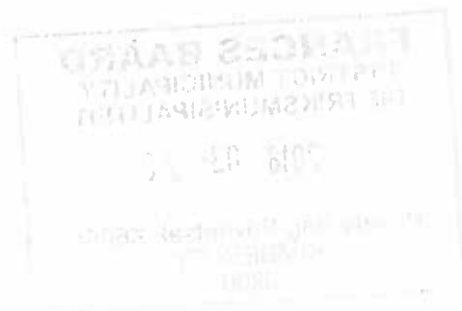
**FRANCES BAARD**  
DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY  
DISTRKSMUNISIPALITEIT

2018 -03- 28

Private Bag/Privaatsak X6088  
KIMBERLEY  
8300

ES-1

*ES-1*



## 1. OUTCOMES OF CONSULTATIVE PROCESS

After Council's approval of the draft annual budget on 28 March 2018, the following consultation processes and meetings in terms of section 23 of the MFMA were held or still to be held with identified stakeholders on the contents of the budget as well as on measurable performance indicators for the 2018/19 budget year:

- IDP / Budget Strategic Session
- Budget Committee working sessions – HOD's / Unit Managers
- Workshop with Council
- Submission of the Draft IDP and Budget to Council
- Advertisement on a local newspaper
- Provincial engagement on the draft budget
- National Treasury and other sector departments as prescribed by section 23 of the MFMA

## 2. SITUATIONAL ANALYSIS

The Northern Cape Province is the largest province geographically with a total area of 12, 384 square kilometers. (*Statistics SA, 2016*).

Frances Baard is situated in the north-eastern corner of the Northern Cape Province. The district is the most densely populated district with approximately 387, 741 people. It is bordered by 2 provinces namely the Free State in the east, the North West to the north and by two district namely Siyanda to the west and Pixley ka Seme to the south.

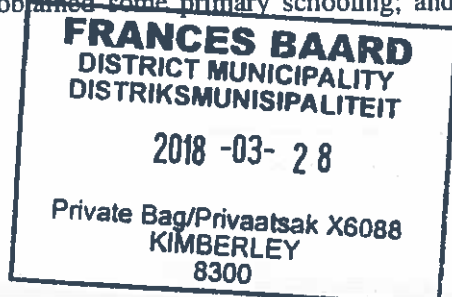
According to the 2016 community survey, FBDM 's growth rate has increased by 1.5% since 2011 (382083 – 387741). A slight growth in Solplaatje Local Municipality (248037 -255351); and Dikgatlong Local Municipality (46839-48164). Followed by a decline in Phokwane Local Municipality (63000 – 60168); and Magareng Local Municipality (24207- 24059). Magareng (24 203), Dikgatlong (46 842), Phokwane (63 000) and Sol Plaatje (248 042) (*Statistics SA, 2011*).

### 2.1 Demographic Composition:

The Frances Baard District Municipality is the most populous district in the province, accounting for over a third (36%) of the provincial population; and majority of which (60%) lives in Sol Plaatje municipality. It has a total area of 12,384 square km and a population density of 30, 85 persons per square km-making it the most density populated district in the province.

The district population has grown by 1.5% between 2011 and 2016. It is important to note that the population of Frances Baard is fairly equally distributed with 48, 5% males and 51, 4% females. The population of the district is similar to that of most developing economies; 69% is dominated by a young population who are 40 and younger. Those between the ages of 41 and 65 years account for 23% and 7% of the population are pensioners. (*Statistics Data, 2016*).

In 2016 community survey which was conducted revealed that the majority (85.69%) of the adult population (population aged 20 years and older) living in Frances Baard had some form of schooling. However 14.31% of the district adult population had no form of schooling; only 28.77% of the Frances Baard adult population had obtained some primary schooling; and only a limited portion of the District adult population (49.21%) had



ES-2



obtained Grade 12. As a result, the majority of the economically active population of the district is unskilled rendering it employable only in semi-skilled and unskilled occupations.

### **2.2 Economic Analysis:**

The Northern Cape Province's largest economic contributor is the primary sector (mining and agriculture) which contribute 14% followed by the secondary sector (manufacturing and construction) which contributes 9% and lastly the tertiary sector which contributes 77% of the Provinces' Economy (*Statistics SA: Global Insight, 2016.*)

The Gross Domestic Product (GDP) indicates the value of services and goods produced within the geographic boundaries of an area during a period of one year.

Frances Baard District Municipality is the strongest economic region in the province, accounting for 36% of the provincial GDP. The Major contributor to the regional GDP is Sol Plaatje with 78.85%, followed by Phokwane, Dikgatlong, and Magareng.

### **2.3 Employment Analysis:**

The Frances Baard DM had a high unemployment rate since 2010 and according to STATS SA 2016 the trend of unemployment rate has increased to (39.4%).

Magareng local municipality has the highest unemployment rate (53.9%) within the district as compared to the other local municipalities.

### **2.4 Basic Service Delivery – Infrastructure Services:**

- **Water & Sanitation:**

Access to water is a constitutional right to everyone as stipulated by Section 27 (b) of the Constitution of South Africa 1996. Municipalities are mandated by amongst others the Municipal Structure Act 1998, the Municipal Structures Amendment Act 2000 and the Water Services Act 1999, to provide potable water to households within their areas of jurisdiction.

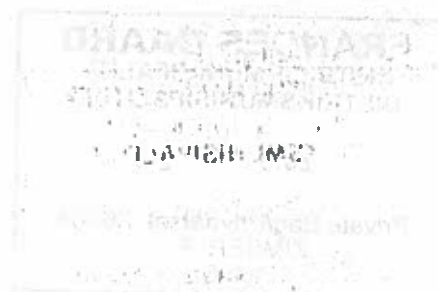
It is estimated that about 5 493 households in the district have no access to water and about 16, 317 households lack access to proper sanitation.

### **Issues:**

- The cost to eradicate backlogs is high and increasing annually;
- Municipalities in the district depend mainly on grant funding for infrastructure provision;
- With the recent draught water conservation and demand becomes a very import consideration. Water losses and non-revenue water are still very high in the local municipalities; and
- Although the District provides assistance with O&M funding, management of the O&M still needs to improve.



ES-3



- Electricity

The availability of energy remains a serious resource challenge. In the last ten years community's access to electricity has significantly improved. In accordance with the Community survey 2016 over 92.7 % of the households in the district have access to electricity for lighting. This leaves us with a gap of 28 360 households, but with the recent completion of electricity master plans planning should improve.

**Issues:**

- In the very rural areas the availability of bulk electricity makes connecting to the households difficult;
- Correct billing of electricity remains a problem in some local municipalities;
- Some renewable energy projects have been implemented (Droogfontein Solar); and
- In the very rural areas the availability of bulk electricity makes connecting to the households difficult.

- Roads and Storm Water

Frances Baard District has about 3 160 km of gravel roads within the municipal areas. The district has purchased a grader and appointed a grader operating team to assist with maintenance of gravel streets in the category B municipalities. An amount of R2 516 000 has been allocated to the district municipality to implement the Rural Asset Management System (RRAMS). A service provider has been appointed. This system will provide information about the roads assets in local municipalities as well as conditional assessments. This will become an important tool to lobby for funding of future roads' project.

**Issues:**

- Because of funding issues and higher prioritizing of water and sanitation, refurbishment and maintenance of roads remain a problem in local municipalities; and
- The conditions of provincial gravel roads within the district have deteriorated over the years due to the following reasons:-
  - ✦ Insufficient funds are allocated for road maintenance; and
  - ✦ Increased traffic volume – has a negative influence on especially gravel roads.

- Housing

The financial year 2016/2017 was yet another successful year for the district municipality in terms of delivery of human settlements and provision of basic services. The Frances Baard District Municipality through the Infrastructure Services: Housing Unit continues to work towards accelerating the delivery of sustainable human settlements within the local municipalities.

The district municipality covers an area comprising of four (4) local municipalities, namely, Dikgatlong Local Municipality, Magareng Local Municipality, Phokwane Local Municipality and Sol Plaatje Local Municipality.



ES-4



Both the district and local municipalities continues to work collectively to ensure that the projects are completed within the specified timeframes.

### **2.5 Local Economic Development (LED):**

Local Economic Development is the creation of a platform and environment in order to engage stakeholders to implement municipal strategies and programmes. It's the process whereby all economic forces in a municipality are brought on board to identify resources, understand needs and plan the best way of making the local economy fully functional, investor friendly and competitively productive. Municipalities are mandated by the provisions of Section 152 (c) of the Constitution of South Africa 1996 to ensure the socio-economic development of local communities.

The district economy is still very much primary based and skewed towards the Sol Plaatje Local municipality's economy. Sol Plaatje local municipality alone is responsible for over 80% (rand value) of the value addition in the district while the secondary sector contributes well under 7%. Some of these initiatives are:

- Establishment of a manufacturing hub/cluster;
- Establishment of incubation hubs in all local municipalities;
- Establishment of an agri-park;
- Transformation and expansion of the Sol Plaatje fresh produce market;
- Youth Skills development;
- Support and development of SMMEs;
- Product development and marketing of locally produced products;
- Entrepreneurship promotion and development;
- Promotion and support of township economies;
- Informal economy support program

#### **Issues**

- Diversification of the District economy
- Low Skills Levels
- Low Economies of scale
- Poor infrastructure for businesses
- Poor coordination and support for LED

### **2.6 Tourism:**

Tourism in the Frances Baard District has been identified as a sector with massive potential for economic growth. Frances Baard District Municipality is the smallest district with the Northern Cape, which boasts Kimberley as a major tourist destination within its region. The District remains the most visited destination within the Northern Cape. FBDM has a rich history and natural resources that can promote tourism development in the region. It is well located along the alternative route N12 from Cape Town to Johannesburg, therefore well situated for local and international tourist markets.



ES-5

Our district is predominantly a mining and agricultural district, but also offers rich experiences in terms of our culture and history. The district comprises of four local municipalities, each boasting its own unique offerings.

**Issues:**

- Lack of functional tourist information provision;
- Lack of brand awareness;
- Limited Tourism capacity building;
- Community Involvement;
- Local Tourism associations; and
- Packaged Tourism experiences (Route development).

**2.7 Environmental Management:**

Municipal Health Services (MHS) are defined in the National Health Act, 2003 and places the responsibility of MHS on district and metropolitan municipalities. MHS is a shield of protection against the environmental health vulnerability of the district's population. The municipality has the executive and legislative authority for MHS although it is not fully devolved to FBDM. Currently FBDM is rendering MHS in Magareng and Dikgatlong local municipalities due to budget constraints.

As per the Municipal Structures Act, 1998 municipality must conduct a section 78-assessment before a new service can be implemented. Section 78-assessment has been conducted to determine whether the statutory responsibility will be exercised by an internal or external mechanism. The FBDM has signed the memorandum of understanding with Phokwane municipality to render municipal health services.

- **Waste Management:**

The Integrated Waste Management Plan (IWMP) was developed for the district and local municipalities to address the waste challenges. The main concern is that local municipalities do not budget adequately for waste management and little attention is given to the operation of landfill sites.

The FBDM is assisting the local municipalities to review the waste management plans and the plans will be finalised in the 2017/18 financial year.

- **Water Quality**

Water quality is monitored through regular sampling and results together with recommendations to address failures are forwarded to local municipalities and stakeholders. Re-sampling is done in case of failures. Awareness campaigns are conducted in affected communities.

- **Air Quality**

The municipality is responsible for the issuing of atmospheric emissions licenses (AELs) and ensures that emissions from industries must comply with standards. The District Air Quality Management Plan was developed, adopted and is being implemented by the district in the local municipalities.



ES-6





The municipality is responsible for the issuing of atmospheric emissions licenses (AELs) and ensures that emissions from industries must comply with standards. The District Air Quality Management Plan was developed, adopted and is being implemented by the district in the local municipalities.

### **2.8 Disaster management and fire services:**

The Disaster Management Act (Act 57 of 2002) gives the responsibility of disaster management to metropolitan and district municipalities. The district disaster management unit is responsible for fire fighting in Magareng, Dikgatlong and Phokwane local municipalities. The unit is also responsible to build institutional capacity at a local level. FBDM has appointed three disaster management practitioners, one practitioner per local municipality except for Sol Plaatje.

The local municipalities do not budget for disasters or incidents occurring within their jurisdiction. They solely depend on the support and assistance from the FDBM. With reference to The National Disaster Management Framework (2005) clause 7.7.1.4., municipalities have to budget for rehabilitation and reconstruction of post-disaster.

The district municipality reviewed the District Disaster Management Plan and similar plans have also been developed for the Magareng, Phokwane and Dikgatlong local municipalities. A response and recovery strategy has also been developed to assist the district municipality and all other disaster management stakeholders to respond uniformly and be prepared for disastrous incidents/events.

FBDM is currently utilising the National Emergency Alarm Radio (NEAR) system which is maintained by the South African National Defence Force. The system will be decommissioned soon and it is incumbent upon the district municipality to procure and maintain its own new communication system. A final decision to transfer the assets to district municipalities has not yet been finalised by the SANDF.

### **2.9 Human Resources Development**

There is continuous investment in employees and Councillors through training and development. This initiative is done jointly with other training and development institutions e.g. LGseta, SALGA and accredited institutions of higher learning. This is an attempt to enable both Councillors and employees to deliver to the expectation of the communities.

The objective of Skills Development is to create a workforce empowered with the necessary and continuously upgraded skills, knowledge and recognized qualifications in order to increase productivity and competency levels of employees.

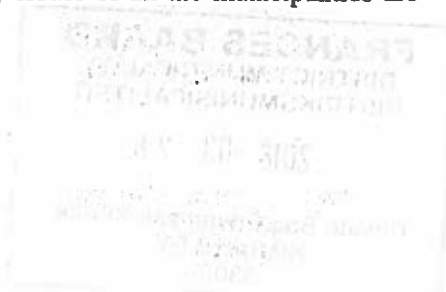
It is also essential to identify developmental opportunities and address challenges to meet new demands of changing technologies and labour market demands. Figure illustrates the structure of FBDM and the state of the workforce in terms of vacancies.

#### **1. DISTRICT-WIDE PRIORITY ISSUES:**

In order to enhance the impact of resources allocation nationally it is imperative that planning within the three spheres of government is aligned. It is from this premise that the district Integrated Development Plan is aligned with the IDP's of local municipalities. To facilitate alignment, the priority issues of all the municipalities are combined to provide district wide priority issues.



ES-7



The district-wide priority issues are a summation of the priority issues of the local municipalities. This in essence is the process of alignment between the district integrated development plan and the IDP's of local municipalities.

On this basis the district-wide priority issues for 2018-2019 may be summarized as follows:-

- 1) Water and Sanitation
- 2) Electricity
- 3) Housing
- 4) Roads and storm water
- 5) Education
- 6) Township establishment
- 7) Disaster Management
- 8) Environmental Management
- 9) Health
- 10) Youth Development
- 11) Speed bumps and roads signs
- 12) Strategic government institution
- 13) Refuse and rock removal
- 14) Sports and recreation
- 15) Cemeteries
- 16) Street names
- 17) Roads Stalls (Taxis)
- 18) Commonages
- 19) Orphanages
- 20) Community Hall and Library
- 21) Streets' Lights
- 22) Clean Audit
- 23) Refurbishment of the Municipal buildings (Offices)
- 24) Local economic development

The provision of basic services (water, electricity, housing, sanitation, etc.) still dominates the priority list of the district municipality and remains a key focus area for attention and support.

#### **4. ALIGNMENT WITH NATIONAL, PROVINCIAL AND DISTRICT PRIORITIES**

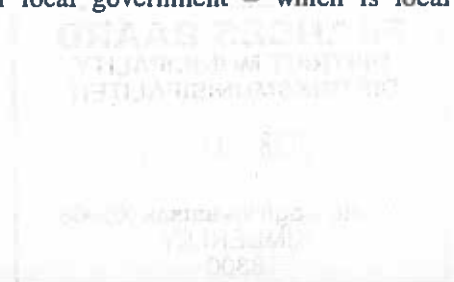
In order to achieve maximum impact in resource allocation and project implementation it is critical that the prioritization of needs, allocation of resources and the implementation of projects within and between the three spheres of government is aligned and harmonized. It is through this "concept" that planning at national, provincial and local level relates and informs one another.

Each of the three spheres of government has a planning tool used in the execution of its mandate. At the national level they are: the National Development Plan (NDP), Medium Term Strategic Framework (MTSF), the National Spatial Development Perspective (NSDP) to mention only a few. At the provincial level it is the Provincial Growth and Development Strategy (PGDS) and Strategic Plans of individual departments, and at the municipal level it is the Integrated Development Plans (IDP's) and Implementation.

In accordance with the provisions of the Constitution of South Africa 1996 and the White Paper on Local Government 1998, municipalities are supposed to be "developmental local government – which is local



ES-8



government committed to working with citizens and groups within the community to find sustainable ways to meet their social, economic and material needs and improve the quality of their lives”.

Thus ideally a municipality should:

- Provide democratic and accountable government for local communities;
- Be responsive to the needs of the community;
- Ensure the provision of services to communities in a sustainable manner;
- Promote social and economic development;
- Promote safe and healthy environment;
- Encourage the involvement of communities and community organizations in the matters of local government;
- Facilitate a culture of public service and accountability amongst its staff; and
- Assign clear responsibilities for the management and coordination of this administrative unit and mechanism.

Short, medium and long term steps underpin the vision of the district municipality in improving the quality of life of communities in the district. Developmental strategic goals, objectives and annual priorities were therefore identified for the five-year electoral term of office of Council. These focus areas are encapsulated in the IDP. Municipal Performance Regulations for Section 56 managers, the main KPA's for municipalities are:-

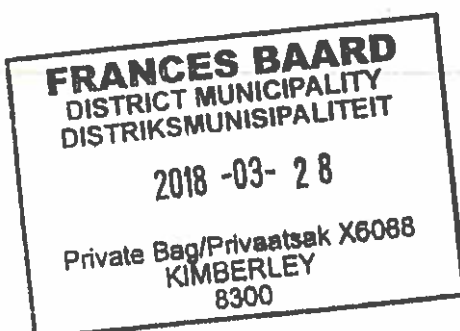
- Basic service delivery;
- Municipal Institutional Development and Transformation;
- Local Economic Development (LED);
- Municipal Financial Viability and Management; and
- Good governance and public participation.

On this basis therefore strategic priority issues were identified and adopted. The outcome of these strategic goals and priorities with regard to the impact on the community is the reduction of backlogs in infrastructure e.g. increased access to free basic services; increased community participation in the affairs of the municipality, customer care, job creation and poverty alleviation, increased economic growth, safe and healthy environment.

Council is optimistic that the political arrangements allow for solid and stable leadership and the municipality's limited institutional structure has matured to allow for sustainable service delivery within the confines of the delegated powers and functions.

## 5. STRATEGIC OBJECTIVES

Informed by the district municipality's Turn-around Strategy and the Local Government: Municipal Performance Regulations for Section 56 employees, the following strategic objectives were formulated:



ES-9



***KPA 1: Basic Service Delivery***

**Goal: Improved access to sustainable basic services in the District.**

**Objective:**

- To assist LM's with project identification, review and prioritisation in IDP's annually until 2021/22;
- To support the provision of potable water, sanitation facilities, electricity and streets and storm water to households in the district by 2021/22.;
- To support the operation and maintenance of infrastructure in the LM's annually by 2021/22;
- To support improved infrastructure planning in the local municipalities in the district by 2022; and
- To create job opportunities for the unemployed through the promotion of EPWP principles in the local municipalities within the district by 2022.

**Goal: Facilitate the creation of sustainable human settlement.**

**Objective:**

- To facilitate the reduction in the housing backlog by 2021/2022; and
- To capacitate consumers of human settlements annually until 2022.

***KPA 2: Local Economic Development (LED)***

**Goal: Facilitate growth and diversification of the district economy by optimizing all available resources.**

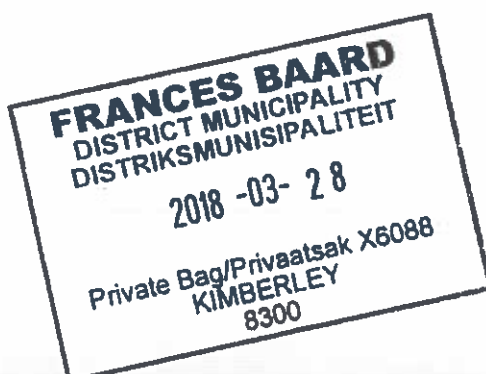
**Objective:**

- To build a diverse economic base by 2022;
- To develop learning and skilful economies by 2022;
- To develop inclusive economies by 2022;
- To develop and support enterprises by 2022; and
- Economic Governance.

**Goal: Ensure the development of a vibrant tourism sector that facilitates sustainable economic, environmental and social benefits in the district.**

**Objective**

- To support and promote development of tourism in the local municipalities by 2022;
- To establish and expand a vibrant and sought after destination brand for FBDM by 2022; and
- To facilitate strategic partnerships and participation of all FBDM tourism role players.



ES-10

B



***KPA 3: Municipal Institutional Development and Transformation***

**Goal:** To promote and support sustainable municipal health and environmental planning and management in the District.

**Objective:**

- To render effective and sustainable municipal health services in the District by 2021/2022; and
- To render effective and sustainable environmental planning and management in the District by 2021/2022.

**Goal:** Promotion and implementation of an effective and efficient Disaster Management and Fire-fighting service in the Frances Baard District.

**Objective:**

- To develop integrated institutional capacity for Disaster Management at three Local Municipalities by 2021 /2022;
- To implement Response and Recovery mechanisms as per DDMF to four Local Municipalities by 2021/2022;
- To develop Institutional capacity and acquire resources for fire fighting services for 3 local municipalities in the district by 2021/2022; and
- To safeguard council's assets by continuously enhancing and upgrading physical security systems and accessibility by 2021/2022.

**Goal:** To provide a fully effective Human Resources Management function to the District and support to local municipalities.

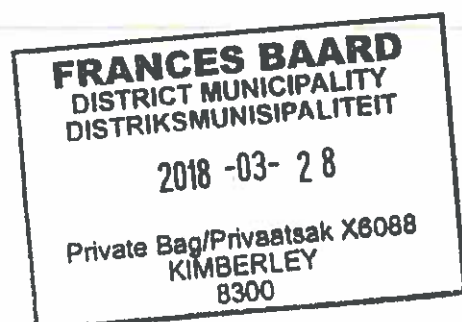
**Objective:**

- To develop and implement the Human Resources Strategy;
- To develop and implement the WSP that is aligned to the strategic objective of the municipality by 2017/2018; and
- To ensure human resources management support to all departments at FBDM and local municipalities by 2022.

**Goal:** Provide sound records, archives and office support services.

**Objective:**

- To render an effective and cost-efficient office support function by 2021/22; and
- To ensure 100% maintenance of the building and the management of contractors by 2021/22;



ES-11



**Goal:** Rendering an effective and efficient Information Technology services in the district and support to the local municipalities.

**Objective:**

- To provide and maintain an effective ICT structure in the Frances Baard District Municipality by 2021/22; and
- To provide ICT support to the three (3) local municipalities by 2021.

**Goal:** To attain credible and implementable IDPs in the district.

**Objective:**

- To facilitate the preparation and review of the district municipality 's IDP in compliance with relevant legislation and policies by 2021/2022; and
- To assist and support the local municipalities in the preparation and review of their local municipalities' IDPs 2021/2022.

**Goal:** Facilitate the development of sustainable human settlements through effective town and regional planning.

**Objective:**

- To facilitate the development of urban areas in accordance with approved spatial plans by 2021/2022; and
- To facilitate the preparation of township establishment and Informal settlement upgrading in Local Municipalities 2021/2022.

**Goal:** Provision of reliable spatial information as a planning and management tool in order to enhance service delivery in the District.

**Objective:**

- To ensure the creation of integrated GIS services in the District by 2021/22; and
- To enhance GIS as a planning tool in the District by 2021/22.

**KPA 4: Good Governance and Public Participation**

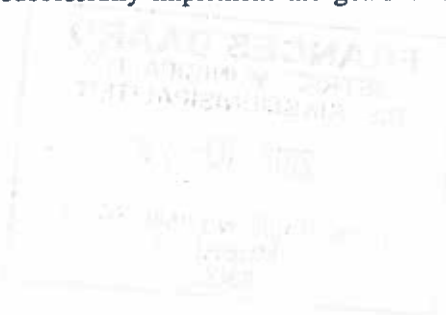
**Goal:** Create, strengthen and maintain a positive opinion of the district through effective channels of communication.

**Objectives:**

- To provide information to improve public understanding and facilitate collaboration of government activities by 2021/22; and
- To support the improvement of staff engagement to successfully implement the goals of the district municipality by 2021/22;



ES-12



**Goal: To provide an effective and professional legal and compliance service in the district..**

**Objectives:**

- Provision of legal services to FBDM and assistance to local municipalities upon request 2021/22; and
- Ensure sound legal binding contracts by 2021/22.

**Goal: Facilitate the provision of internal audit services in the district.**

**Objectives:**

- To evaluate and contribute to the implementation and improvement of the efficiency and effectiveness of internal controls and safeguarding of assets of the FBDM and the two local municipalities by 2021/22;
- To evaluate the implementation of performance management system in FBDM and the two local municipalities by 2022;
- To assess matters relating to compliance with legislation in contributing to the sustainable management of the financial affairs of FBDM and the two local municipalities by 2021/22; and
- To assess matters relating to compliance with legislation in contributing to the reliability and integrity of financial and non-financial information in FBDM and the two local municipalities by 2021/22.

**Goal: Facilitation of fraud and risk management services within district..**

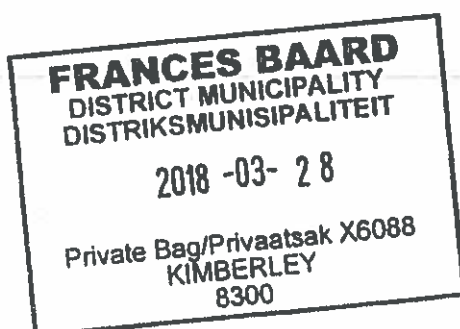
**Objective:**

- To identify, assess, document, report and prioritise potential risk events within the district by implementing policies, procedures, strategies and implementation plans necessary to minimise identified risks by 2022; and
- To establish an anti-fraud culture underpinned by high levels of awareness, integrity, impartiality and transparency within the district through implantation of fraud prevention policy, strategy and implementation plan by 2022.

**Goal: Establish and maintain sustainable performance management systems in the district in compliance with legislation.**

**Objective:**

- To maintain a functional and compliant institutional performance management system in FBDM up to 2021/22;
- To assist local municipalities to establish functional and sustainable performance management systems in compliance with legislation in by 2021/2022; and
- To ensure timely, efficient and effective implementation of Council resolutions 2017-2022.



*B*

**Goal:** Mainstream youth development, promote the advancement of youth economic empowerment and the provision of skills and training.

**Objective:**

- To facilitate youth development initiatives in the district by 2021/22;
- To develop initiatives to strengthen and support organized youth and civil society youth structures in the district by 2022; and
- To ensure the implementation of the youth skills development plan for the district by 2021/22.

**Goal:** Advancing special programmes among the marginalized community groups in the district.

**Objective:**

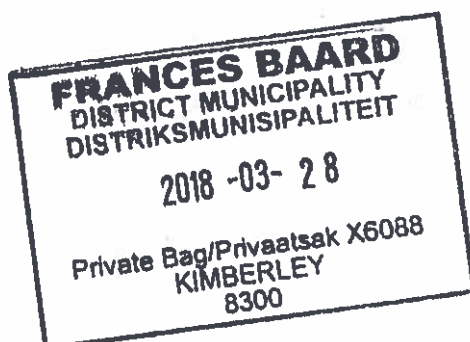
- To coordinate and monitor special programmes in the district by 2021/22.

***KPA 5: Municipal Financial Viability and Management***

**Goal:** Provide an effective and efficient financial management service in respect of municipal assets, liabilities, revenue and expenditure in a sustained manner to maximise the district municipality's developmental role.

**Objectives:**

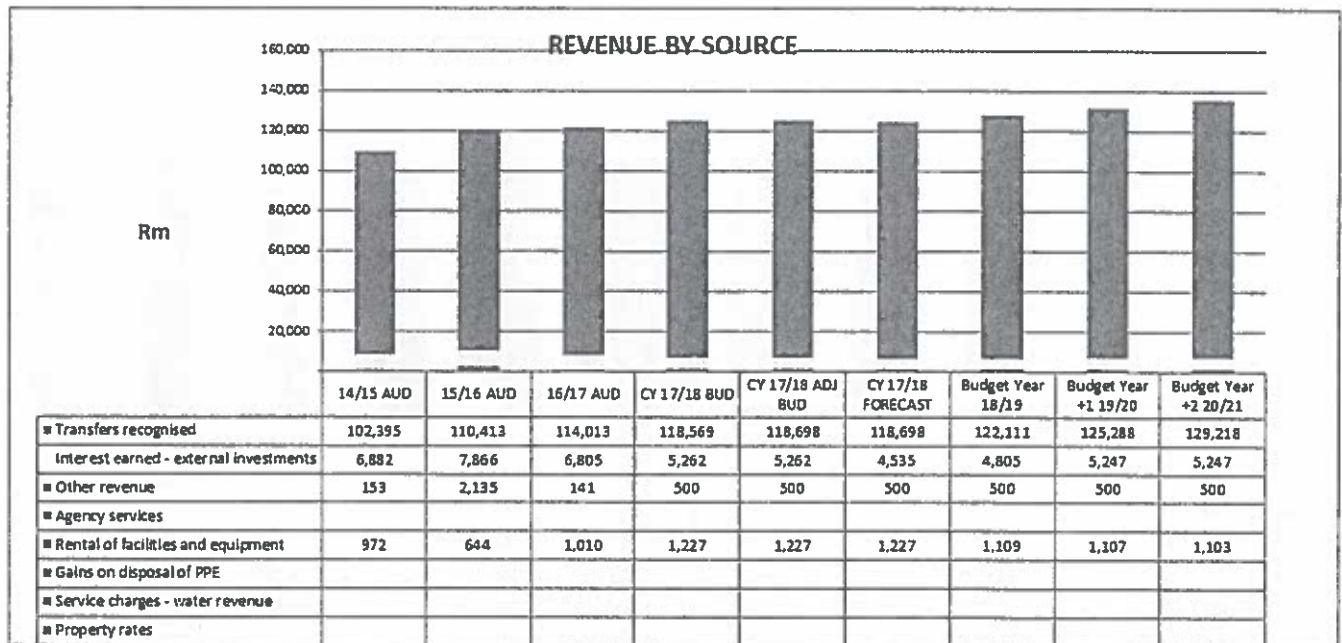
- To ensure long-term financial sustainability of the municipality by 2021/22;
- To ensure full compliance with all accounting statutory and legislative requirements by 2021/22;
- To ensure adherence to systems of supply chain management by 2021/22;
- To ensure effective debt collection and implementation of revenue generating strategies by 2021/22;
- To ensure the proper management of cash resources to meet financial liabilities by 2021/22;
- To provide financial management support to four local municipalities by 2021/22; and
- To implement municipal SCOA by 01 July 2017 ensuring it is maintained until 2021/22.





## 8. DRAFT BUDGET 2018/19 SUMMARY

The following graph indicates the main categories of revenue for the 2018/19 financial year:



The main source of revenue is still operating grants from government. The growth in income is limited to the current inflation rate and an increase in the GDP that is expected to be 1.8%. The low economic growth has a negative impact on the operations of the municipality's ability to sustain a high level of involvement in the district.

The municipality does not render basic services that can generate revenue.

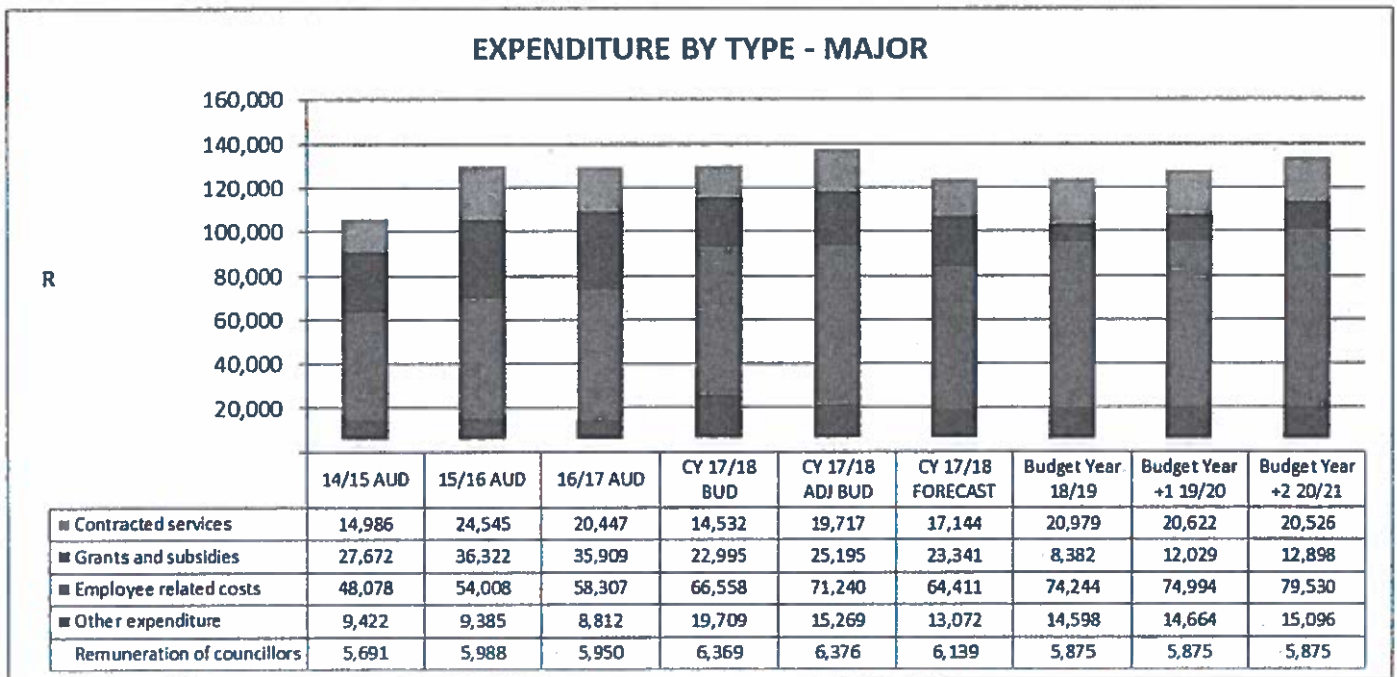
**FRANCES BAARD**  
 DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY  
 DISTRIKSMUNISIPALITEIT

2018 -03- 28

Private Bag/Privaatsak X6088  
 KIMBERLEY  
 8300

The following graph indicates the main categories of expenditure for the 2018/19 financial year:

**Expenditure by Type – Major:**



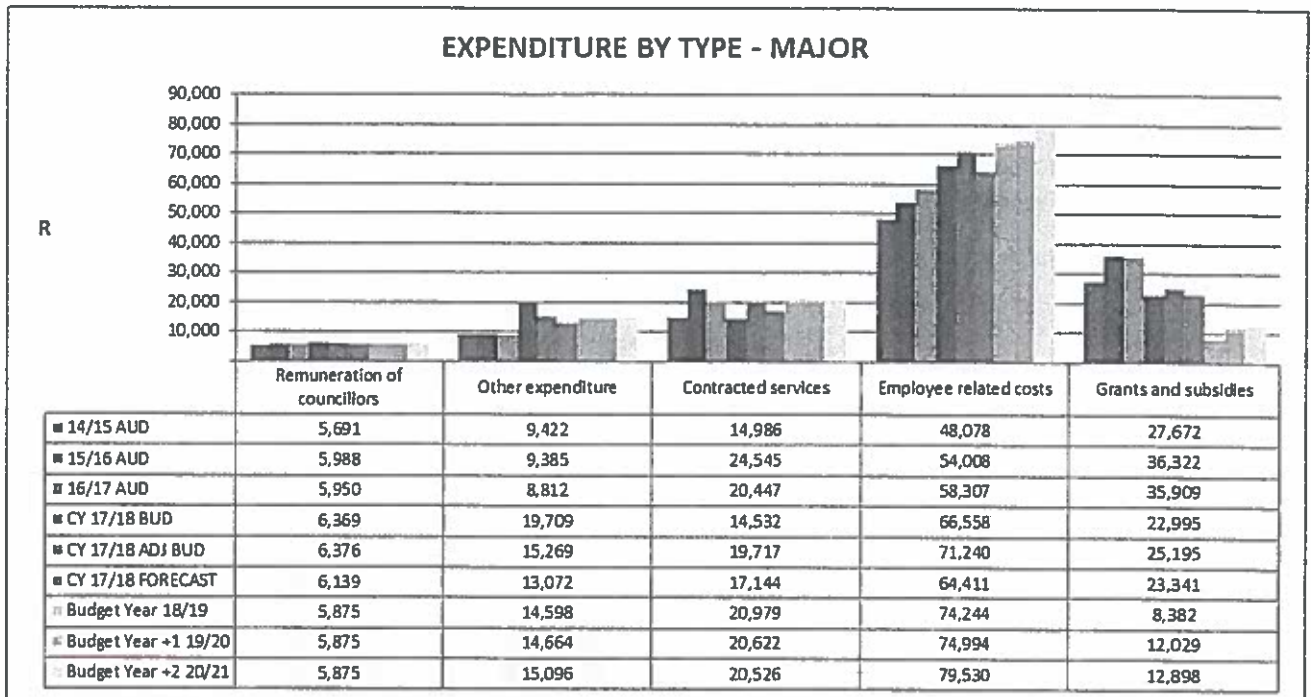
Graph clearly illustrates the increasing trends in employee related costs especially the 11.55% increase for 18/19 as opposed to 17/18 financial year, which is due to the outcome of the job evaluation. The effect of the slow economic growth can be seen in the proposed expenditure for grants and subsidy allocations to local municipalities that decreased drastically due to the decline in revenue and cash reserves.

Councillor’s remuneration reflects a fair increase over the past years based on the Remuneration of Public Office Bearers Act, 1998 (Act No. 20 Of 1998) .

**FRANCES BAARD**  
 DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY  
 DISTRIKSMUNISIPALITEIT  
 2018 -03- 28  
 Private Beg/Privaatsak X6088  
 KIMBERLEY  
 8300

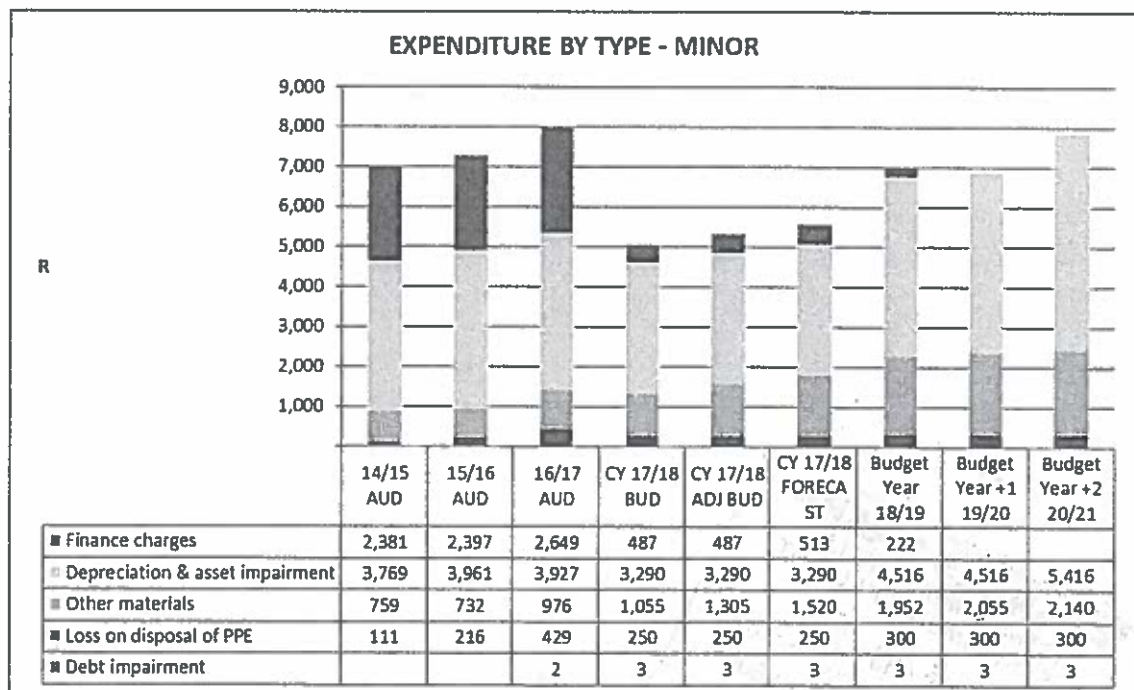
*FB*

FRANCIS BAARD  
 DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY  
 DISTRIKSMUNISIPALITEIT



#### 8.5 Expenditure by Type – Minor:

Expenditure relating to minor expenditure consists mainly of finance charges, depreciation & asset impairment, other materials, loss on disposal of PPE and Debt impairment.



Expenditure for finance charges for 19/20 and 20/21 financial year is not budgeted as the loan the municipality had with DBSA will be fully paid up in 18/19 financial year.

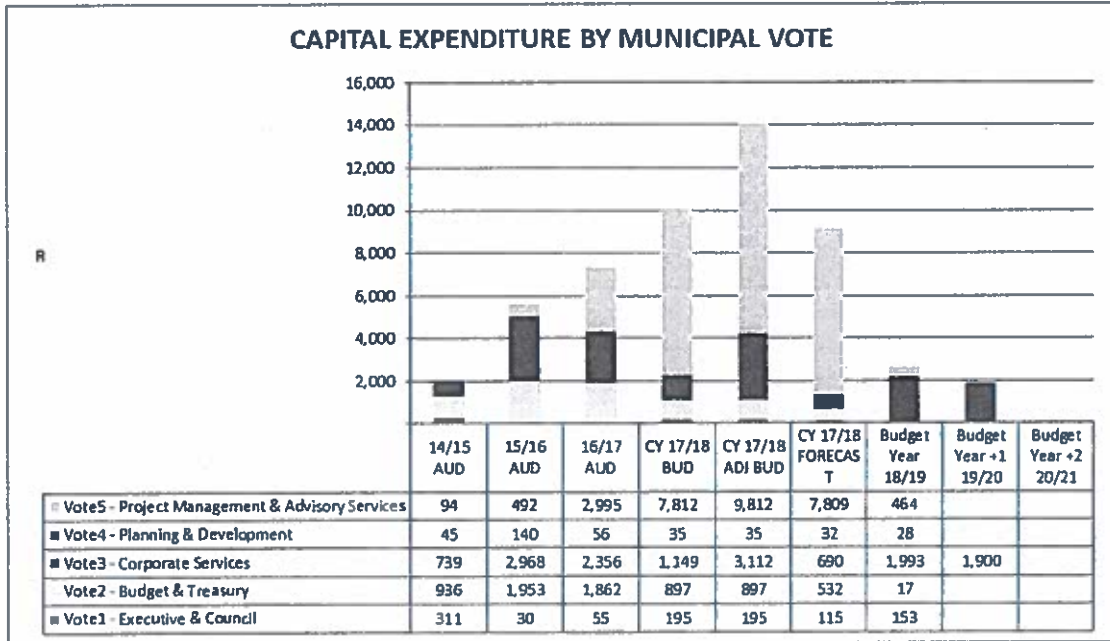
ES-17 

**FRANCES BAARD**  
 DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY  
 DISTRIKSMUNISIPALITEIT  
 2018 -03- 2 8  
 Private Bag/Privaatsak X6088  
 KIMBERLEY  
 8300

### 8.6 Capital Expenditure – R2, 5 m

The capital needs of the municipality consists of motor vehicle and office furniture and equipment for the new building and renewals of the exist furniture and equipment.

### 8.7 Capital Expenditure – Funding Source

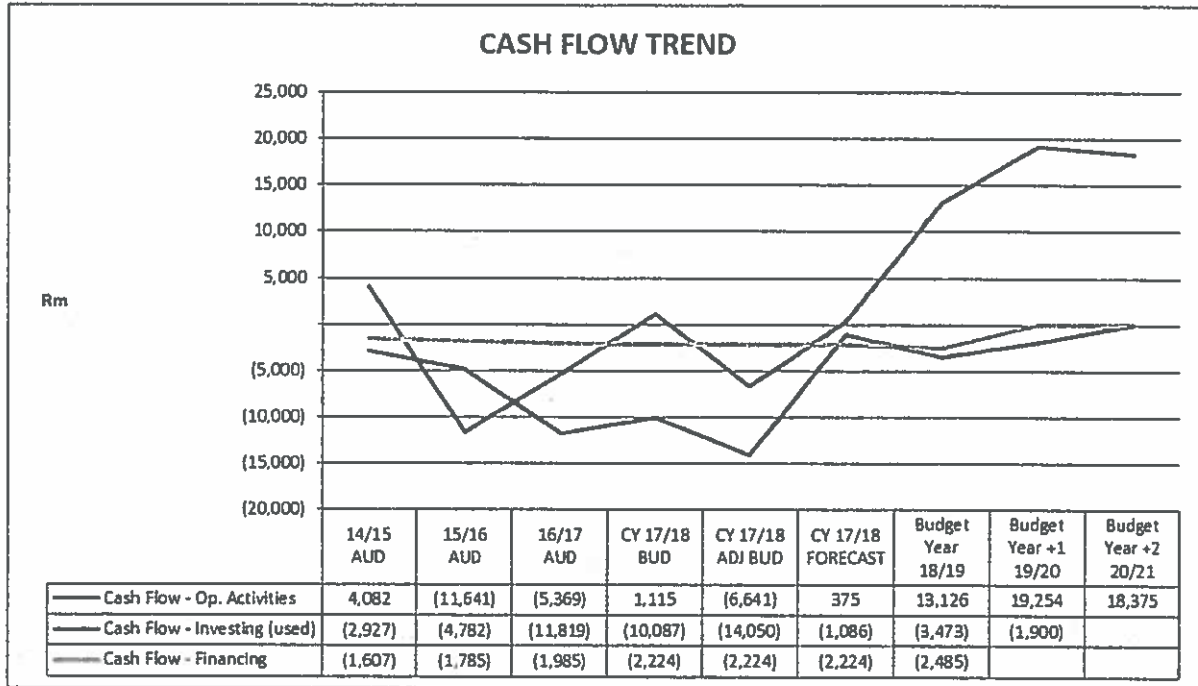


Capital Expenditure is funded from Internal Funding (Table A5 and SA36).

**FRANCES BAARD**  
 DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY  
 DISTRIKSMUNISIPALITEIT  
 2018 -03- 28  
 Private Bag/Privaatsak X6088  
 KIMBERLEY  
 8300

**B**

## 8.8 Projected Cash Flows



The projected cash flow of the municipality improved from the past years due to the decline in grant and subsidy allocations to the local municipalities.

## 8.9 Other

### **SERVICE DELIVERY AND PROPOSED TARIFFS**

Council reviewed and amended its tariff policy in respect of the 2015/16 budget year and the following proposed tariffs will be for implementation effective from 1 July 2016:

#### Sundry Charges:

#### Finance & Administration:-

- Rental of Council Facilities
  - Lecture room: R 900 per day per room, excluding VAT
  - If both 1 & 2 utilised: R1, 500 per day, excluding VAT
  - Projector required: R 300 per day, excluding VAT

A refundable breakage deposit of 20% of total rent amount.

- Tender Documents
  - Bids from R200,000 to R500000: R100-00 non-refundable deposit (Under discretion of Municipal Manager)
  - Bids from R500, 001 and More R200-00 non-refundable deposit (Under Discretion of Municipal Manager)

**FRANCES BAARD**  
DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY  
DISTRKSMUNISIPALITEIT

2018 -03- 28

Private Bag/Privaatsak X6088  
KIMBERLEY  
8300

ES-19

*FB*

***Planning and Development:-***

- Rental of Plant & Machinery - Grader R960 per hour, excluding VAT

**10. POLICY REVIEWS**

In accordance with the MFMA the mayor of a municipality must co-ordinate the processes for preparing the annual budget and for reviewing the municipality's integrated development plan and budget-related policies to ensure that the tabled budget and any revisions of the integrated development plan and budget-related policies are mutually consistent and credible. Therefore all budget related policies have been reviewed during the course of the financial year and any amendments if necessary will be implemented as an ongoing process during the 2016/17 budget year. The following policies have been classified as budget related:

- ***Asset management Policy***  
*Approved on 23 September 2015*
- ***Debt and Credit Control Policy***  
*Approved on 25 May 2005 – review submitted for approval in 24 May 2017 Council meeting*
- ***Tariff Policy***  
*Approved on 23 September 2015*
- ***Investment Policy***  
*Approved on 23 September 2015*
- ***Supply Chain Management Policy***  
*Approved on 23 September 2015 review submitted for approval in September 2017*
- ***Budget Policy***  
*Approved on 23 September 2015*



***BUDGET RELATED  
RESOLUTIONS***





**ITEM: COUN 03/2018**

**DEPARTMENT OF FINANCE: DRAFT BUDGET FOR THE 2018/19 FINANCIAL YEAR**

**(6/1/1/1 – 2016/17) (OM) (COUNCIL: 28 MARCH 2018)**

---

**The Assistant Director: Finance reports as follows:**

The purpose of this report is to submit the draft annual budget for the 2018/19 financial year for approval by Council as prescribed in chapter 4 of the Municipal Finance Management Act (MFMA) and in terms of the guidelines issued by National Treasury on **circular no. 89 & 91**.

Section 16 (2) of the MFMA prescribes that the mayor of the municipality must table the annual budget at a council meeting at least 90 days before the start of the budget year. The IDP strategic session with management was held on 07 & 08 December 2017. The IDP consultative process with councillors and stakeholders was on 29 & 30 January 2018 in order to comply with section 21 (2) (a)&(b) of the MFMA.

An annual budget of a municipality must be a schedule in the prescribed format as follows in terms of section 17 of the MFMA:

- a) Setting out realistically anticipated revenue for the budget year from each source;
- b) Appropriating expenditure for the budget year under the different votes of the municipality;
- c) Setting out indicative revenue per revenue source and projected expenditure by vote for two (2) financial years following the budget year;
- d) Setting out-
  - i. Estimated revenue and expenditure by vote for the current year; and
  - ii. Actual revenue and expenditure by vote for the financial year preceding the current year; and
- e) A statement containing any other information required by section 215 (3) of the Constitution or as may be prescribed.

National Treasury issued Municipal Budget and Reporting Regulations that applied to all the municipalities and municipal entities as from 01 July 2009. Schedule A of the regulations prescribe the table of contents of the municipal budget. The required table of content according to Schedule A is as follows:

- **Mayoral Budget Speech:** - High-level summary of the budget that draws on executive summary and highlights key deliverables during the coming years;
  - **Budget Related Resolutions:** - Draft resolutions must be included with the budget documentation tabled to full council;
  - **Executive summary** - Must explain the financial and service delivery implications and projected financial position that the budget will have on the operations of the municipality;
-



- **Budget:** - The budget includes the executive summary; budget schedules – operating & capital to be approved by council; and
- **Supporting Documentations:** - Budget process overview; alignment of budget with IDP; budget related policies – overview and amendments; budget assumptions; funding of the budget; disclosure on allocations made by municipality; disclosure of salaries, allowances and benefits; monthly cash flows by source; measurable performance objectives and disclosure on implementation of MFMA as well as other legislation.

The 2018/19 budget was prepared with conservative approach considering the South African economy growth rate that is stagnate at less than 2 per cent and high unemployment rate of 26.7 per cent. Therefore, the municipality demonstrates in the attached draft budget the improvement in the efforts to limit non-priority spending as well as implementing stringent cost-containment measures. The approach will ensure that the municipality set aside a funding to its local municipalities in assistance on the capital projects for the enhanced service delivery.

The draft operating and capital budget for the 2018/19 financial year is attached for consideration and approval by Council. **(Bound separately)**

**The Municipal Manager, in consultation with the Assistant Director: Finance, recommends as follows:**

### **RECOMMENDATIONS:**

1. **Council resolves that the draft annual budget of the municipality for the financial year 2018/19 and indicative of the projected outer years 2019/20 and 2020/21 be approved as set out in the following schedules:**
  - 1.1 **Budget Summary – Table A1 (Pg. B 1);**
  - 1.2 **Budgeted Financial Performance (Revenue and Expenditure by standard Classification) –Table A2 (Pg. B2);**
  - 1.3 **Budgeted Financial Performance (Revenue and Expenditure by standard Classification) – Table A2 (Pg. B3);**
  - 1.4 **Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure by municipal vote) – Table A3 (Pg. B4);**
  - 1.5 **Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure by municipal vote) A – Table A3 (Pg. B5-b6);**
  - 1.6 **Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure) –Table A4 (Pg B7);**
  - 1.7 **Budgeted Capital Expenditure by vote, standard classification and funding – Table A5 (Pg. B8);**



- 1.8 Budgeted Capital Expenditure by vote, standard classification and funding – Table A5 (Pg. B9-B10);
  - 1.9 Budgeted Financial Position – Table A6 (Pg. B11);
  - 1.10 Budgeted Cash Flows Table A7 (Pg. B12);
  - 1.11 Cash backed reserves/accumulated surplus reconciliation – Table A8 (Pg. B13);
  - 1.12 Asset Management – Table A9 (Pg. B14-B16);
  - 1.13 Basic service delivery measurement table A10 (Pg. B17).
2. Council approves the further refinement of the draft budget with regards to prescribed supporting documentations and consideration of issues raised in the item before final adoption of the budget in May 2018.

**RESOLVED:**

1. Council resolves that the draft annual budget of the municipality for the financial year 2018/19 and indicative of the projected outer years 2019/20 and 2020/21 be approved as set out in the following schedules:
  - 1.1 Budget Summary – Table A1 (Pg. B 1);
  - 1.2 Budgeted Financial Performance (Revenue and Expenditure by standard Classification) –Table A2 (Pg. B2);
  - 1.3 Budgeted Financial Performance (Revenue and Expenditure by standard Classification) – Table A2 (Pg. B3);
  - 1.4 Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure by municipal vote) – Table A3 (Pg. B4);
  - 1.5 Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure by municipal vote) A – Table A3 (Pg. B5-b6);
  - 1.6 Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure) –Table A4 (Pg B7);
  - 1.7 Budgeted Capital Expenditure by vote, standard classification and funding – Table A5 (Pg. B8);
  - 1.8 Budgeted Capital Expenditure by vote, standard classification and funding – Table A5 (Pg. B9-B10);
  - 1.9 Budgeted Financial Position – Table A6 (Pg. B11);
  - 1.10 Budgeted Cash Flows Table A7 (Pg. B12);
  - 1.11 Cash backed reserves/accumulated surplus reconciliation – Table A8 (Pg. B13);
  - 1.12 Asset Management – Table A9 (Pg. B14-B16);



1.13 Basic service delivery measurement table A10 (Pg. B17).

2. Council approves the further refinement of the draft budget with regards to prescribed supporting documentations and consideration of issues raised in the item before final adoption of the budget in May 2018.

MUNICIPAL MANAGER: 

29 MARCH 2018





***QUALITY CERTIFICATE***



DC9 Frances Baard District Municipality – Quality Certificate: Draft Budget 2018 / 19

I, ZM Bogatsu, Municipal Manager of Frances Baard District Municipality, hereby certify that the draft budget and supporting documentation have been prepared in accordance with the Municipal Finance Management Act and the regulations made under the Act, and that the draft budget and supporting documents are consistent with the Integrated Development Plan of the municipality.

Print Name            Z M Bogatsu

Municipal Manager of Frances Baard District Municipality (DC9)

Signature            

Date                    27 March 2018



***BUDGET TABLES***



DC9 Frances Baard - Table A1 Budget Summary

Description	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18			2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
<b>Financial Performance</b>									
Property rates	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Service charges	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Investment revenue	6 882	7 866	6 805	5 262	5 262	4 535	4 805	5 247	5 247
Transfers recognised - operational	102 395	110 413	114 013	118 569	118 698	118 698	122 111	125 298	129 218
Other own revenue	1 124	2 779	1 151	1 727	1 727	1 727	1 609	1 607	1 603
<b>Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)</b>	<b>110 402</b>	<b>121 058</b>	<b>121 968</b>	<b>125 558</b>	<b>125 687</b>	<b>124 960</b>	<b>128 525</b>	<b>132 142</b>	<b>136 068</b>
Employee costs	48 078	54 008	58 307	66 558	71 240	64 411	74 244	74 994	79 530
Remuneration of councillors	5 691	5 988	5 950	6 369	6 376	6 139	5 875	5 875	5 875
Depreciation & asset impairment	3 769	3 961	3 827	3 290	3 290	3 290	4 516	4 516	5 416
Finance charges	2 381	2 397	2 649	487	487	513	222	-	-
Materials and bulk purchases	759	732	976	1 055	1 305	1 520	1 952	2 055	2 140
Transfers and grants	27 672	36 322	35 909	22 995	25 195	23 341	8 382	12 029	12 898
Other expenditure	24 519	34 147	29 691	34 494	35 239	30 468	35 880	35 589	35 925
<b>Total Expenditure</b>	<b>112 869</b>	<b>137 555</b>	<b>137 409</b>	<b>135 248</b>	<b>143 133</b>	<b>129 682</b>	<b>131 071</b>	<b>135 058</b>	<b>141 784</b>
<b>Surplus/(Deficit)</b>	<b>(2 467)</b>	<b>(16 497)</b>	<b>(15 441)</b>	<b>(9 690)</b>	<b>(17 445)</b>	<b>(4 722)</b>	<b>(2 546)</b>	<b>(2 916)</b>	<b>(5 716)</b>
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Contributions recognised - capital & contributed assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Surplus/(Deficit) after capital transfers &amp; contributions</b>	<b>(2 467)</b>	<b>(16 497)</b>	<b>(15 441)</b>	<b>(9 690)</b>	<b>(17 445)</b>	<b>(4 722)</b>	<b>(2 546)</b>	<b>(2 916)</b>	<b>(5 716)</b>
Share of surplus/ (deficit) of associate	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Surplus/(Deficit) for the year</b>	<b>(2 467)</b>	<b>(16 497)</b>	<b>(15 441)</b>	<b>(9 690)</b>	<b>(17 445)</b>	<b>(4 722)</b>	<b>(2 546)</b>	<b>(2 916)</b>	<b>(5 716)</b>
<b>Capital expenditure &amp; funds sources</b>									
Capital expenditure	2 125	5 582	7 325	10 087	14 050	9 178	2 655	1 900	-
Transfers recognised - capital	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Public contributions & donations	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Borrowing	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Internally generated funds	2 125	5 582	7 325	10 087	14 050	9 178	2 655	1 900	-
<b>Total sources of capital funds</b>	<b>2 125</b>	<b>5 582</b>	<b>7 325</b>	<b>10 087</b>	<b>14 050</b>	<b>9 178</b>	<b>2 655</b>	<b>1 900</b>	<b>-</b>
<b>Financial position</b>									
Total current assets	97 164	77 473	56 400	43 395	33 480	53 459	57 486	74 840	93 216
Total non current assets	53 259	61 719	69 104	74 944	72 689	70 441	68 565	65 950	60 534
Total current liabilities	22 579	22 948	24 890	22 767	24 890	25 485	24 000	24 000	24 000
Total non current liabilities	33 379	32 375	32 186	30 011	32 186	34 485	32 000	32 000	32 000
Community wealth/Equity	94 465	83 869	68 427	65 561	49 094	63 930	70 051	84 790	97 749
<b>Cash flows</b>									
Net cash from (used) operating	4 082	(11 641)	(5 369)	1 115	(6 641)	375	13 126	19 254	18 375
Net cash from (used) investing	(2 927)	(4 782)	(11 819)	(10 087)	(14 050)	(1 086)	(3 473)	(1 900)	-
Net cash from (used) financing	(1 607)	(1 785)	(1 985)	(2 224)	(2 224)	(2 224)	(2 485)	-	-
<b>Cash/cash equivalents at the year end</b>	<b>87 483</b>	<b>69 275</b>	<b>50 102</b>	<b>40 354</b>	<b>27 188</b>	<b>47 167</b>	<b>54 336</b>	<b>71 690</b>	<b>90 066</b>
<b>Cash backing/surplus reconciliation</b>									
Cash and investments available	92 733	74 825	60 552	45 904	27 188	53 067	60 336	77 690	96 066
Application of cash and investments	11 090	(1 473)	1 421	8 675	9 896	27 447	28 738	31 688	31 687
<b>Balance - surplus (shortfall)</b>	<b>81 643</b>	<b>76 298</b>	<b>59 132</b>	<b>37 228</b>	<b>17 292</b>	<b>25 620</b>	<b>31 598</b>	<b>46 002</b>	<b>64 379</b>
<b>Asset management</b>									
Asset register summary (WDV)	38 533	47 571	50 540	60 796	64 759	64 759	61 750	59 138	54 085
Depreciation	3 769	3 961	3 827	3 290	3 290	3 290	4 516	4 516	5 416
Renewal of Existing Assets	1 149	939	862	730	687	666	398	-	-
Repairs and Maintenance	3 254	3 521	3 936	4 299	4 549	3 877	5 145	5 278	5 012
<b>Free services</b>									
Cost of Free Basic Services provided	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Revenue cost of free services provided	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Households below minimum service level</b>									
Water:	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sanitation/sewerage:	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Energy:	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Refuse:	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

**FRANCES BAARD**  
DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY  
DISTRKSMUNISIPALITEIT

2018 -03- 2 8

Private Bag/Privaatsak X6088  
KIMBERLEY  
8300

DC9 Frances Baard - Table A2 Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure by functional classification)

Functional Classification Description	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18			2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
<b>Revenue - Functional</b>									
<i>Governance and administration</i>	95 955	100 801	104 666	111 288	111 288	110 561	122 632	127 216	130 992
Executive and council	4 733	388	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Finance and administration	91 223	100 413	104 666	111 288	111 288	110 561	122 632	127 216	130 992
Internal audit	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Community and public safety</i>	1 695	3 650	1 815	1 168	1 168	1 168	1 168	1 168	1 168
Community and social services	315	350	1 015	368	368	368	368	368	368
Sport and recreation	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	0	-
Public safety	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Housing	1 380	3 300	800	800	800	800	800	800	800
Health	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Economic and environmental services</i>	12 536	16 607	15 287	13 052	13 052	13 052	4 725	3 758	3 908
Planning and development	9 536	16 607	15 287	13 052	13 052	13 052	4 725	3 758	3 908
Road transport	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Environmental protection	3 000	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Trading services</i>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Energy sources	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Water management	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Waste water management	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Waste management	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other	215	-	200	50	179	179	-	-	-
<b>Total Revenue - Functional</b>	<b>110 402</b>	<b>121 058</b>	<b>121 968</b>	<b>125 558</b>	<b>125 687</b>	<b>124 960</b>	<b>128 525</b>	<b>132 142</b>	<b>136 068</b>
<b>Expenditure - Functional</b>									
<i>Governance and administration</i>	52 816	58 339	62 254	70 576	73 318	67 077	72 958	72 927	76 886
Executive and council	14 291	15 231	18 712	20 363	22 000	20 246	20 286	20 096	20 872
Finance and administration	36 910	40 710	40 602	46 681	47 495	43 957	49 215	49 413	52 392
Internal audit	1 614	2 398	2 940	3 532	3 823	2 864	3 457	3 419	3 622
<i>Community and public safety</i>	9 127	11 921	10 825	12 506	13 737	11 715	12 750	13 677	14 375
Community and social services	4 311	5 140	5 277	7 256	7 601	6 437	7 717	8 403	8 808
Sport and recreation	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Public safety	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Housing	4 817	6 781	5 549	5 250	6 136	5 278	5 033	5 275	5 566
Health	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Economic and environmental services</i>	47 660	63 186	60 397	46 845	50 776	46 012	39 862	44 191	46 137
Planning and development	45 313	60 698	57 377	43 326	45 766	42 015	33 098	37 328	38 942
Road transport	2 347	2 488	3 020	3 519	5 010	3 997	6 764	6 863	7 195
Environmental protection	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Trading services</i>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Energy sources	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Water management	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Waste water management	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Waste management	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other	3 266	4 109	3 933	5 321	5 301	4 879	5 502	4 263	4 386
<b>Total Expenditure - Functional</b>	<b>112 869</b>	<b>137 555</b>	<b>137 409</b>	<b>135 249</b>	<b>143 133</b>	<b>129 682</b>	<b>131 071</b>	<b>135 058</b>	<b>141 784</b>
<b>Surplus/(Deficit) for the year</b>	<b>(2 467)</b>	<b>(16 497)</b>	<b>(15 441)</b>	<b>(9 690)</b>	<b>(17 445)</b>	<b>(4 722)</b>	<b>(2 546)</b>	<b>(2 916)</b>	<b>(5 716)</b>

**FRANCES BAARD**  
**DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY**  
**DISTRIKSMUNISIPALITEIT**  
 2018 -03- 28  
 Private Bag/Privaatsak X6088  
 KIMBERLEY  
 8300



DC9 Frances Baard - Table A2 Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure by functional classification)

Functional Classification Description	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18			2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
R thousand									
<b>Revenue - Functional</b>									
Municipal governance and administration	95 955	100 861	104 866	111 288	111 288	110 581	122 632	127 216	130 992
Executive and council	4 733	368	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Mayor and Council	4 733	368	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Municipal Manager, Town Secretary and Chief Executive	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Finance and administration	91 223	100 413	104 866	111 288	111 288	110 581	122 632	127 216	130 992
Administrative and Corporate Support	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Asset Management	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Budget and Treasury Office	91 223	100 413	104 866	111 288	111 288	110 581	122 632	127 216	130 992
Internal audit	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Governance Function	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Community and public safety	1 995	3 650	1 015	1 168	1 168	1 168	1 168	1 168	1 168
Community and social services	315	350	1 015	368	368	368	368	368	368
Disaster Management	315	350	1 015	368	368	368	368	368	368
Housing	1 380	3 300	800	800	800	800	800	800	800
Housing	1 380	3 300	800	800	800	800	800	800	800
Informal Settlements	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Economic and environmental services	12 536	16 607	15 287	13 052	13 052	13 052	4 725	3 758	3 908
Planning and development	9 536	16 607	15 287	13 052	13 052	13 052	4 725	3 758	3 908
Project Management Unit	8 852	16 607	15 287	13 052	13 052	13 052	4 725	3 758	3 908
Environmental protection	3 000	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Pollution Control	3 000	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other	215	-	200	50	179	179	-	-	-
Tourism	215	-	200	50	179	179	-	-	-
<b>Total Revenue - Functional</b>	<b>110 482</b>	<b>121 058</b>	<b>121 968</b>	<b>125 558</b>	<b>125 687</b>	<b>124 960</b>	<b>128 525</b>	<b>132 142</b>	<b>136 068</b>
<b>Expenditure - Functional</b>									
Municipal governance and administration	52 816	58 338	62 254	70 676	72 318	67 077	72 958	72 927	76 888
Executive and council	14 291	15 231	18 712	20 363	22 000	20 246	20 286	20 096	20 872
Mayor and Council	8 498	8 691	8 933	11 431	11 720	11 015	10 917	10 183	10 427
Municipal Manager, Town Secretary and Chief Executive	5 793	6 541	9 779	8 932	10 280	9 231	9 369	9 913	10 445
Finance and administration	36 910	40 710	40 602	46 681	47 495	43 967	49 215	49 413	52 392
Administrative and Corporate Support	4 721	3 824	3 894	10 933	10 638	10 530	11 277	11 822	12 277
Budget and Treasury Office	17 265	17 786	19 005	17 363	17 747	16 654	20 334	19 449	20 951
Human Resources	3 393	3 999	4 216	5 302	5 640	5 131	5 383	5 673	5 941
Information Technology	6 275	7 538	7 892	5 083	4 617	4 188	4 382	4 449	4 550
Legal Services	926	1 613	885	1 254	1 087	1 064	1 345	1 393	1 511
Marketing, Customer Relations, Publicity and Media Co-ordination	1 640	2 124	1 890	2 289	2 473	2 271	2 340	2 469	2 499
Risk Management	-	948	962	929	1 283	998	983	1 083	1 156
Supply Chain Management	2 667	2 878	2 858	3 518	3 710	3 102	3 160	3 295	3 507
Internal audit	1 614	2 388	2 940	3 532	3 823	2 864	3 457	3 419	3 622
Governance Function	1 614	2 388	2 940	3 532	3 823	2 864	3 457	3 419	3 622
Community and public safety	9 127	11 921	10 825	12 506	13 737	11 715	12 758	13 677	14 375
Community and social services	4 311	5 140	5 277	7 258	7 601	6 437	7 717	8 403	8 808
Disaster Management	4 311	5 140	5 277	7 258	7 601	6 437	7 717	8 403	8 808
Housing	4 817	6 781	6 549	6 250	6 136	5 278	5 033	5 275	5 566
Housing	4 817	6 781	6 549	6 250	6 136	5 278	5 033	5 275	5 566
Economic and environmental services	47 660	63 186	60 397	66 846	69 776	66 012	69 982	64 191	68 137
Development Facilitation	4 149	3 563	1 886	2 673	2 308	2 166	3 183	2 961	3 003
Economic Development/Planning	4 348	5 302	5 596	5 815	5 542	4 489	7 902	7 454	7 657
Regional Planning and Development	2 911	5 992	3 363	4 542	5 677	5 282	5 298	5 413	5 400
Town Planning, Building Regulations and Enforcement, and City	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Project Management Unit	6 933	9 533	46 532	9 736	10 079	9 942	10 256	10 598	11 102
Provincial Planning	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Support to Local Municipalities	26 971	36 187	-	20 560	22 160	20 126	6 459	10 904	11 771
Road transport	2 347	2 488	3 020	3 619	6 010	3 997	6 784	6 883	7 195
Environmental protection	2 347	2 488	3 020	3 619	6 010	3 997	6 784	6 883	7 195
Other	3 266	4 109	3 933	5 321	6 391	4 879	5 502	4 263	4 386
Tourism	3 266	4 109	3 933	5 321	6 391	4 879	5 502	4 263	4 386
<b>Total Expenditure - Functional</b>	<b>112 868</b>	<b>137 565</b>	<b>137 409</b>	<b>136 249</b>	<b>143 133</b>	<b>129 682</b>	<b>131 071</b>	<b>135 058</b>	<b>141 784</b>
<b>Surplus/(Deficit) for the year</b>	<b>(2 467)</b>	<b>(16 497)</b>	<b>(15 441)</b>	<b>(9 690)</b>	<b>(17 445)</b>	<b>(4 722)</b>	<b>(2 546)</b>	<b>(2 916)</b>	<b>(5 716)</b>

**FRANCES BAARD**  
**DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY**  
**DISTRIKS MUNISIPALITEIT**

2018 -03- 28

Private Bag/Privaatsak X6088  
**KIMBERLEY**  
**8300**

JB

DC9 Frances Baard - Table A3 Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure by municipal vote)

Vote Description	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18			2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
<b>Revenue by Vote</b>									
Vote 1 - Council & Executive	4 733	388	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 2 - Budget & Treasury	91 223	100 413	104 666	111 288	111 288	110 561	122 632	127 216	130 992
Vote 3 - Corporate Services	3 315	350	1 015	368	368	368	368	368	368
Vote 4 - Planning & Development	889	-	200	50	179	179	-	-	-
Vote 5 - Project Management & Advisory Services	10 242	19 907	16 087	13 852	13 852	13 852	5 525	4 558	4 708
Vote 6 - [NAME OF VOTE 6]	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 7 - [NAME OF VOTE 7]	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 8 - [NAME OF VOTE 8]	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 9 - [NAME OF VOTE 9]	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 10 - [NAME OF VOTE 10]	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 11 - [NAME OF VOTE 11]	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 12 - [NAME OF VOTE 12]	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 13 - [NAME OF VOTE 13]	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 14 - [NAME OF VOTE 14]	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 15 - [NAME OF VOTE 15]	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total Revenue by Vote</b>	<b>110 402</b>	<b>121 058</b>	<b>121 968</b>	<b>125 558</b>	<b>125 687</b>	<b>124 960</b>	<b>128 525</b>	<b>132 142</b>	<b>136 068</b>
<b>Expenditure by Vote to be appropriated</b>									
Vote 1 - Council & Executive	18 474	22 314	25 389	28 367	30 666	27 472	28 411	28 438	29 660
Vote 2 - Budget & Treasury	19 952	20 664	20 863	20 881	21 457	19 756	23 494	22 745	24 458
Vote 3 - Corporate Services	21 047	22 989	24 299	32 103	33 807	30 283	35 533	37 009	38 772
Vote 4 - Planning & Development	14 675	19 086	14 778	18 351	18 827	16 826	21 886	20 092	20 455
Vote 5 - Project Management & Advisory Services	38 721	52 502	52 080	35 546	38 375	35 346	21 747	26 774	28 439
Vote 6 - [NAME OF VOTE 6]	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 7 - [NAME OF VOTE 7]	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 8 - [NAME OF VOTE 8]	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 9 - [NAME OF VOTE 9]	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 10 - [NAME OF VOTE 10]	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 11 - [NAME OF VOTE 11]	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 12 - [NAME OF VOTE 12]	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 13 - [NAME OF VOTE 13]	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 14 - [NAME OF VOTE 14]	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 15 - [NAME OF VOTE 15]	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total Expenditure by Vote</b>	<b>112 869</b>	<b>137 555</b>	<b>137 409</b>	<b>135 248</b>	<b>143 133</b>	<b>129 682</b>	<b>131 071</b>	<b>135 058</b>	<b>141 784</b>
<b>Surplus/(Deficit) for the year</b>	<b>(2 467)</b>	<b>(16 497)</b>	<b>(15 441)</b>	<b>(9 690)</b>	<b>(17 445)</b>	<b>(4 722)</b>	<b>(2 546)</b>	<b>(2 916)</b>	<b>(5 716)</b>

**FRANCES BAARD**  
 DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY  
 DISTRIKSMUNISIPALITEIT  
 2018 -03- 28  
 Private Bag/Privaatsak X6088  
 KIMBERLEY  
 8300

DC9 Frances Baard - Table A3 Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure by municipal vote)A

Vote Description	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18			2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
<b>Revenue by Vote</b>									
Vote 1 - Council & Executive	4 733	388	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
1.1 - Council	4 733	388	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
1.2 - Municipal Manager									
1.3 - Committee Services & Administration									
1.4 - Internal Audit									
1.5 - Communications									
1.6 - Legal & Compliance									
1.7 - Political Office - Administration									
1.8 - Youth Unit									
1.9 - Risk Management									
Vote 2 - Budget & Treasury	91 223	100 413	104 666	111 288	111 288	110 561	122 632	127 216	130 992
2.1 - Directorate	1 250	1 250	1 068	1 250	1 250	1 250	1 000	1 000	1 000
2.2 - Revenue & Expenditure	89 973	99 163	103 511	109 995	109 995	109 268	121 632	126 216	129 992
2.3 - Budget Office			86						
2.4 - Supply Chain									
2.5 - Motor Vehicle Pool				43	43	43	-	-	-
Vote 3 - Corporate Services	3 315	350	1 015	368	368	368	368	368	368
3.1 - Directorate									
3.2 - Information Technology									
3.3 - Human Resource Management									
3.4 - Office Support Services									
3.5 - Environmental Protection	3 000	-							
3.6 - Fire Fighting & Disaster Management	315	350	1 015	368	368	368	368	368	368
Vote 4 - Planning & Development	889	-	200	50	179	179	-	-	-
4.1 - Directorate	674								
4.2 - Local Economic Development									
4.3 - GIS Management									
4.4 - Spatial Planning									
4.5 - Tourism	215		200	50	179	179	-	-	-
4.6 - IDP Management									
4.7 - PMS Management									
Vote 5 - Project Management & Advisory Services	10 242	19 907	16 087	13 852	13 852	13 852	5 525	4 558	4 708
5.1 - Directorate									
5.2 - Project Management Services	7 971	16 049	14 385	11 952	11 952	11 952	3 634	2 670	2 825
5.3 - Maintenance of Roads	891	558	902	1 100	1 100	1 100	1 091	1 088	1 083
5.4 - Housing	1 380	3 300	800	800	800	800	800	800	800
<b>Total Revenue by Vote</b>	<b>110 402</b>	<b>121 056</b>	<b>121 968</b>	<b>125 558</b>	<b>125 687</b>	<b>124 960</b>	<b>128 525</b>	<b>132 142</b>	<b>136 068</b>
<b>Expenditure by Vote</b>									
Vote 1 - Council & Executive	18 474	22 314	25 389	28 367	30 666	27 472	28 411	28 438	29 660
1.1 - Council	8 498	8 691	8 933	11 431	11 720	11 015	10 917	10 183	10 427
1.2 - Municipal Manager	2 593	2 747	2 750	2 895	3 252	2 826	3 021	3 194	3 350
1.3 - Committee Services & Administration	3 200	761	1 124	1 293	1 498	1 327	1 273	1 366	1 477
1.4 - Internal Audit	1 614	2 398	2 940	3 532	3 823	2 864	3 457	3 419	3 622
1.5 - Communications	1 640	2 124	1 890	2 289	2 473	2 271	2 340	2 469	2 499
1.6 - Legal & Compliance	929	1 613	885	1 254	1 087	1 094	1 345	1 393	1 511
1.7 - Political Office - Administration	-	3 032	4 267	3 038	3 469	3 115	3 256	3 434	3 608
1.8 - Youth Unit	-	948	1 639	1 706	2 061	1 962	1 818	1 919	2 010
1.9 - Risk Management			962	929	1 283	996	983	1 063	1 156
Vote 2 - Budget & Treasury	19 952	20 664	20 863	20 881	21 457	19 756	23 494	22 745	24 458
2.1 - Directorate	6 739	5 287	5 308	6 908	6 675	6 055	6 873	6 781	6 671
2.2 - Revenue & Expenditure	2 876	3 591	2 825	3 454	3 834	3 465	3 622	3 787	4 029
2.3 - Budget Office	6 821	7 250	8 200	6 958	7 127	6 795	9 839	8 882	10 251
2.4 - Supply Chain	2 667	2 878	2 858	3 518	3 710	3 102	3 160	3 295	3 507
2.5 - Motor Vehicle Pool	849	1 657	1 672	43	112	339	-	-	-
Vote 3 - Corporate Services	21 047	22 989	24 299	32 103	33 807	30 283	35 533	37 009	38 772
3.1 - Directorate	585	331	409	1 638	1 764	1 756	1 833	1 875	2 028
3.2 - Information Technology	4 135	3 493	3 485	5 093	4 617	4 188	4 392	4 449	4 550
3.3 - Human Resource Management	3 393	3 999	4 216	5 302	5 640	5 131	5 383	5 673	5 941
3.4 - Office Support Services	6 275	7 538	7 892	9 295	9 174	8 774	9 445	9 746	10 249
3.5 - Environmental Protection	2 347	2 488	3 020	3 519	5 010	3 997	6 764	6 863	7 195
3.6 - Fire Fighting & Disaster Management	4 311	5 140	5 277	7 256	7 601	6 437	7 717	8 403	8 808

**FRANCES BAARD**  
DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY  
DISTRKSMUNISIPALITEIT

2018 -03- 2 8

Private Bag/Privaatsak X6088  
KIMBERLEY  
8300

DC9 Frances Baard - Table A3 Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure by municipal vote)A

Vote Description	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18			2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
<b>R thousand</b>									
Vote 4 - Planning & Development	14 675	19 086	14 778	18 351	18 827	16 826	21 896	20 092	20 455
4.1 - Directorate	2 444	2 566	1 386	1 520	1 062	1 190	1 788	1 826	1 809
4.2 - Local Economic Development	4 348	5 302	5 596	5 815	6 000	4 499	7 902	7 454	7 657
4.3 - GIS Management	1 431	1 884	1 781	1 876	2 022	1 853	2 145	2 130	1 910
4.4 - Spatial Planning	1 480	4 109	1 581	2 665	3 655	3 429	3 153	3 283	3 499
4.5 - Tourism	3 266	4 109	3 933	5 321	5 301	4 879	5 502	4 263	4 386
4.6 - IDP Management	727	823	110	1 153	788	976	1 395	1 135	1 194
4.7 - PMS Management	978	294	390						
Vote 5 - Project Management & Advisory Services	38 721	52 502	52 080	35 546	38 375	35 346	21 747	26 774	28 439
5.1 - Directorate	2 009	4 199	1 591	1 686	1 686	1 330	1 893	1 936	1 962
5.2 - Project Management Services	31 023	41 210	44 145	27 597	29 529	27 641	13 829	18 520	19 816
5.3 - Maintenance of Roads	872	312	796	1 013	1 024	1 097	892	1 043	1 094
5.4 - Housing	4 817	6 781	5 549	5 250	6 136	5 278	5 033	5 275	5 566
<b>Total Expenditure by Vote</b>	<b>112 869</b>	<b>137 555</b>	<b>137 409</b>	<b>135 249</b>	<b>143 133</b>	<b>129 682</b>	<b>131 071</b>	<b>135 058</b>	<b>141 784</b>
<b>Surplus/(Deficit) for the year</b>	<b>(2 467)</b>	<b>(15 497)</b>	<b>(15 441)</b>	<b>(9 690)</b>	<b>(17 445)</b>	<b>(4 722)</b>	<b>(2 546)</b>	<b>(2 916)</b>	<b>(5 716)</b>

**FRANCES BAARD**  
 DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY  
 DISTRIKSMUNISIPALITEIT  
 2018 -03- 28  
 Private Bag/Privaatsak X6088  
 KIMBERLEY  
 8300

*JB*

FRANCES BAARD  
 DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY  
 DISTRIKSMUNISIPALITEIT  
 2018 -03- 28  
 Private Bag/Privaatsak X6088  
 KIMBERLEY  
 8300

DC9 Frances Baard - Table A4 Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure)

Description	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18			2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
<b>Revenue By Source</b>									
Property rates	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Service charges - electricity revenue	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Service charges - water revenue	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Service charges - sanitation revenue	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Service charges - refuse revenue	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Service charges - other	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Rental of facilities and equipment	972	644	1 010	1 227	1 227	1 227	1 109	1 107	1 103
Interest earned - external investments	6 882	7 866	6 805	5 262	5 262	4 535	4 805	5 247	5 247
Interest earned - outstanding debtors	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Dividends received	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Fines, penalties and forfeits	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Licences and permits	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Agency services	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Transfers and subsidies	102 395	110 413	114 013	118 569	118 698	118 698	122 111	125 286	129 218
Other revenue	153	2 135	141	500	500	500	500	500	500
Gains on disposal of PPE	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)</b>	<b>110 402</b>	<b>121 058</b>	<b>121 968</b>	<b>125 558</b>	<b>125 687</b>	<b>124 860</b>	<b>128 525</b>	<b>132 142</b>	<b>136 068</b>
<b>Expenditure By Type</b>									
Employee related costs	48 078	54 008	58 307	66 558	71 240	64 411	74 244	74 994	79 530
Remuneration of councillors	5 691	5 988	5 950	6 369	6 376	6 139	5 875	5 875	5 875
Debt impairment	-	-	2	3	3	3	3	3	3
Depreciation & asset impairment	3 769	3 961	3 927	3 290	3 290	3 290	4 516	4 516	5 416
Finance charges	2 381	2 397	2 649	487	487	513	222	-	-
Bulk purchases	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other materials	759	732	976	1 055	1 305	1 520	1 952	2 055	2 140
Contracted services	14 986	24 545	20 447	14 532	19 717	17 144	20 978	20 622	20 526
Transfers and subsidies	27 672	36 322	35 909	22 995	25 195	23 341	8 382	12 029	12 898
Other expenditure	9 422	9 385	8 812	18 709	15 269	13 072	14 598	14 664	15 096
Loss on disposal of PPE	111	216	429	250	250	250	300	300	300
<b>Total Expenditure</b>	<b>112 869</b>	<b>137 555</b>	<b>137 409</b>	<b>135 249</b>	<b>143 133</b>	<b>129 682</b>	<b>131 071</b>	<b>135 058</b>	<b>141 784</b>
<b>Surplus/(Deficit)</b>									
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations) (National / Provincial and District)	(2 467)	(16 497)	(15 441)	(9 690)	(17 445)	(4 722)	(2 546)	(2 916)	(5 716)
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations) (National / Provincial Departmental Agencies, Households, Non-profit Institutions, Private Enterprises, Public Corporations, Higher Educational Institutions)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Transfers and subsidies - capital (in-kind - all)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Surplus/(Deficit) after capital transfers &amp; contributions</b>	<b>(2 467)</b>	<b>(16 497)</b>	<b>(15 441)</b>	<b>(9 690)</b>	<b>(17 445)</b>	<b>(4 722)</b>	<b>(2 546)</b>	<b>(2 916)</b>	<b>(5 716)</b>
Taxation	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Surplus/(Deficit) after taxation</b>	<b>(2 467)</b>	<b>(16 497)</b>	<b>(15 441)</b>	<b>(9 690)</b>	<b>(17 445)</b>	<b>(4 722)</b>	<b>(2 546)</b>	<b>(2 916)</b>	<b>(5 716)</b>
Attributable to minorities	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Surplus/(Deficit) attributable to municipality</b>	<b>(2 467)</b>	<b>(16 497)</b>	<b>(15 441)</b>	<b>(9 690)</b>	<b>(17 445)</b>	<b>(4 722)</b>	<b>(2 546)</b>	<b>(2 916)</b>	<b>(5 716)</b>
Share of surplus/ (deficit) of associate	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Surplus/(Deficit) for the year</b>	<b>(2 467)</b>	<b>(16 497)</b>	<b>(15 441)</b>	<b>(9 690)</b>	<b>(17 445)</b>	<b>(4 722)</b>	<b>(2 546)</b>	<b>(2 916)</b>	<b>(5 716)</b>

**FRANCES BAARD**  
**DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY**  
**DISTRIK&MUNISIPALITEIT**

2018 -03- 28

Private Bag/Privaatsak X6088  
**KIMBERLEY**  
**8300**

*Handwritten initials*

DC9 Frances Baard - Table A5 Budgeted Capital Expenditure by vote, functional classification and funding

Vote Description	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18				2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
<b>Capital expenditure - Vote</b>										
<b>Single-year expenditure to be appropriated</b>										
Vote 1 - Council & Executive	311	30	55	195	195	115	-	153	-	-
Vote 2 - Budget & Treasury	936	1 953	1 862	897	897	532	-	17	-	-
Vote 3 - Corporate Services	739	2 968	2 356	1 149	3 112	690	-	1 993	1 900	-
Vote 4 - Planning & Development	45	140	56	35	35	32	-	28	-	-
Vote 5 - Project Management & Advisory Services	94	492	2 995	7 612	9 812	7 609	-	464	-	-
Vote 6 - [NAME OF VOTE 6]	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 7 - [NAME OF VOTE 7]	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 8 - [NAME OF VOTE 8]	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 9 - [NAME OF VOTE 9]	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 10 - [NAME OF VOTE 10]	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 11 - [NAME OF VOTE 11]	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 12 - [NAME OF VOTE 12]	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 13 - [NAME OF VOTE 13]	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 14 - [NAME OF VOTE 14]	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 15 - [NAME OF VOTE 15]	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital single-year expenditure sub-total	2 125	5 582	7 325	10 087	14 050	9 178	-	2 655	1 900	-
Total Capital Expenditure - Vote	2 125	5 582	7 325	10 087	14 050	9 178	-	2 655	1 900	-
<b>Capital Expenditure - Functional</b>										
Governance and administration	1 247	1 983	1 917	1 091	1 091	647	-	170	-	-
Executive and council	135	30	55	195	195	115	-	147	-	-
Finance and administration	936	1 953	1 862	897	897	532	-	17	-	-
Internal audit	176	-	-	-	-	-	-	6	-	-
Community and public safety	750	2 958	2 348	1 139	3 102	690	-	1 207	1 900	-
Community and social services	725	2 958	2 348	1 139	3 102	690	-	1 207	1 900	-
Sport and recreation	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Public safety	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Housing	26	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Health	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Economic and environmental services	127	521	3 021	7 857	9 857	7 840	-	1 254	-	-
Planning and development	113	511	3 012	7 847	9 847	7 840	-	467	-	-
Road transport	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Environmental protection	14	10	8	11	11	-	-	787	-	-
Trading services	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Energy sources	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Water management	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Waste water management	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Waste management	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other	-	120	39	-	-	-	-	24	-	-
Total Capital Expenditure - Functional	2 125	5 582	7 325	10 087	14 050	9 178	-	2 655	1 900	-
<b>Funded by:</b>										
National Government	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Provincial Government	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
District Municipality	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other transfers and grants	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Transfers recognised - capital	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Public contributions & donations	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Borrowing	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Internally generated funds	2 125	5 582	7 325	10 087	14 050	9 178	-	2 655	1 900	-
Total Capital Funding	2 125	5 582	7 325	10 087	14 050	9 178	-	2 655	1 900	-

**FRANCES BAARD**  
**DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY**  
**DISTRIKSMUNISIPALITEIT**  
 2018 -03- 28  
 Private Bag/Privaatsak X6088  
 KIMBERLEY  
 8300

*Handwritten initials*

*Faint official stamp or watermark*

DC9 Frances Baard - Table A5 Budgeted Capital Expenditure by vote, functional classification and funding

Vote Description	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18			2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
<b>Capital expenditure - Municipal Vote</b>									
<u>Multi-year expenditure appropriation</u>									
Vote 1 - Council & Executive	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
1.1 - Council	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
1.2 - Municipal Manager	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
1.3 - Committee Services & Administration	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
1.4 - Internal Audit	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
1.5 - Communications	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
1.6 - Legal & Compliance	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
1.7 - Political Office - Administration	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
1.8 - Youth Unit	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
1.9 - Risk Management	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 2 - Budget & Treasury	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
2.1 - Directorate	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
2.2 - Revenue & Expenditure	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
2.3 - Budget Office	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
2.4 - Supply Chain	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
2.5 - Motor Vehicle Pool	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 3 - Corporate Services	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
3.1 - Directorate	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
3.2 - Information Technology	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
3.3 - Human Resource Management	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
3.4 - Office Support Services	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
3.5 - Environmental Protection	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
3.6 - Fire Fighting & Disaster Management	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 4 - Planning & Development	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
4.1 - Directorate	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
4.2 - Local Economic Development	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
4.3 - GIS Management	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
4.4 - Spatial Planning	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
4.5 - Tourism	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
4.6 - IDP Management	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
4.7 - PMS Management	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 5 - Project Management & Advisory Services	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
5.1 - Directorate	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
5.2 - Project Management Services	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
5.3 - Maintenance of Roads	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
5.4 - Housing	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
1.75	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital multi-year expenditure sub-total	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<u>Capital expenditure - Municipal Vote</u>									
<u>Single-year expenditure appropriation</u>									
Vote 1 - Council & Executive	311	30	55	195	195	115	153	-	-
1.1 - Council	-	-	-	48	48	10	100	-	-
1.2 - Municipal Manager	2	-	31	-	-	-	-	-	-
1.3 - Committee Services & Administration	-	-	2	20	20	17	-	-	-
1.4 - Internal Audit	176	-	-	-	-	-	6	-	-
1.5 - Communications	95	10	22	12	12	10	2	-	-
1.6 - Legal & Compliance	38	3	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
1.7 - Political Office - Administration	-	9	-	108	108	78	40	-	-
1.8 - Youth Unit	-	9	-	-	-	-	5	-	-
1.9 - Risk Management	-	-	-	8	8	-	-	-	-
Vote 2 - Budget & Treasury	936	1 953	1 862	897	897	532	17	-	-
2.1 - Directorate	46	14	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
2.2 - Revenue & Expenditure	4	162	7	71	71	57	-	-	-
2.3 - Budget Office	-	12	-	473	473	473	5	-	-
2.4 - Supply Chain	46	-	-	3	3	3	12	-	-
2.5 - Motor Vehicle Pool	840	1 765	1 855	350	350	-	-	-	-
Vote 3 - Corporate Services	739	2 968	2 356	1 149	3 112	690	1 893	1 900	-
3.1 - Directorate	-	-	-	404	404	-	-	-	-
3.2 - Information Technology	650	245	405	-	9	212	950	-	-
3.3 - Human Resource Management	7	22	57	730	784	-	-	-	-
3.4 - Office Support Services	31	98	18	5	5	467	129	-	-
3.5 - Environmental Protection	14	10	8	11	11	-	787	-	-
3.6 - Fire Fighting & Disaster Management	37	2 593	1 867	-	1 900	11	126	1 900	-

**FRANCES BAARD**  
**DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY**  
**DISTRIKSMUNISIPALITEIT**

2018 -03- 2 8

Private Bag/Privaatsak X6088  
**KIMBERLEY**  
**8300**

*Handwritten signature/initials*

DC9 Frances Baard - Table A5 Budgeted Capital Expenditure by vote, functional classification and funding

Vote Description R thousand	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18			2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
<b>Vote 4 - Planning &amp; Development</b>	45	140	56	35	35	32	28	-	-
4.1 - Directorate				-	-	-	4	-	-
4.2 - Local Economic Development			4	-	-	-	-	-	-
4.3 - GIS Management			3	6	6	3	-	-	-
4.4 - Spatial Planning		19	10	26	26	26	-	-	-
4.5 - Tourism		120	39	-	-	-	24	-	-
4.6 - IDP Management				3	3	3	-	-	-
4.7 - PMS Management	45								
<b>Vote 5 - Project Management &amp; Advisory Services</b>	94	492	2 995	7 812	9 812	7 809	464	-	-
5.1 - Directorate	-	19		7 812	9 812	7 809	464	-	-
5.2 - Project Management Services	65	473	2 995	-	-	-	-	-	-
5.3 - Maintenance of Roads	3			-	-	-	-	-	-
5.4 - Housing	26			-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Capital single-year expenditure sub-total</b>	<b>2 125</b>	<b>5 582</b>	<b>7 325</b>	<b>10 087</b>	<b>14 050</b>	<b>9 178</b>	<b>2 655</b>	<b>1 900</b>	<b>-</b>
<b>Total Capital Expenditure</b>	<b>2 125</b>	<b>5 582</b>	<b>7 325</b>	<b>10 087</b>	<b>14 050</b>	<b>9 178</b>	<b>2 655</b>	<b>1 900</b>	<b>-</b>

**FRANCES BAARD**  
 DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY  
 DISTRIKSMUNISIPALITEIT  
 2018 -03- 28  
 Private Bag/Privaatsak X6088  
 KIMBERLEY  
 8300

B

FRANCES BAARD  
 DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY  
 DISTRIKSMUNISIPALITEIT  
 2018 -03- 28  
 Private Bag/Privaatsak X6088  
 KIMBERLEY  
 8300



DC9 Frances Baard - Table A6 Budgeted Financial Position

Description	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18			2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
R thousand									
<b>ASSETS</b>									
<b>Current assets</b>									
Cash	2 983	3 275	4 601	354	643	5 167	1 336	5 690	10 066
Call investment deposits	84 500	66 000	45 501	40 000	26 545	42 000	53 000	66 000	80 000
Consumer debtors	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other debtors	8 394	7 153	5 141	2 000	5 135	5 135	2 000	2 000	2 000
Current portion of long-term receivables	963	741	819	741	819	819	820	820	820
Inventory	324	303	338	300	338	338	330	330	330
<b>Total current assets</b>	<b>97 164</b>	<b>77 473</b>	<b>56 400</b>	<b>43 395</b>	<b>33 480</b>	<b>53 459</b>	<b>57 486</b>	<b>74 840</b>	<b>93 216</b>
<b>Non current assets</b>									
Long-term receivables	9 475	8 598	8 114	8 598	8 114	8 114	8 000	8 000	8 000
Investments	5 250	5 550	10 450	5 550		5 900	6 000	6 000	6 000
Investment property									
Investment in Associate									
Property, plant and equipment	37 012	46 176	49 311	59 174	63 347	55 198	53 337	50 721	45 305
Agricultural									
Biological									
Intangible	890	763	597	990	597	597	597	597	597
Other non-current assets	631	631	631	631	631	631	631	631	631
<b>Total non current assets</b>	<b>53 259</b>	<b>61 719</b>	<b>69 104</b>	<b>74 944</b>	<b>72 689</b>	<b>70 441</b>	<b>68 565</b>	<b>65 950</b>	<b>60 534</b>
<b>TOTAL ASSETS</b>	<b>150 423</b>	<b>139 191</b>	<b>125 503</b>	<b>118 338</b>	<b>106 170</b>	<b>123 900</b>	<b>126 051</b>	<b>140 790</b>	<b>153 748</b>
<b>LIABILITIES</b>									
<b>Current liabilities</b>									
Bank overdraft									
Borrowing	1 735	1 988	2 179	-	-	2 485	-	-	-
Consumer deposits									
Trade and other payables	11 713	11 519	12 061	22 767	24 890	12 000	12 000	12 000	12 000
Provisions	9 131	9 441	10 651			11 000	12 000	12 000	12 000
<b>Total current liabilities</b>	<b>22 579</b>	<b>22 948</b>	<b>24 890</b>	<b>22 767</b>	<b>24 890</b>	<b>25 485</b>	<b>24 000</b>	<b>24 000</b>	<b>24 000</b>
<b>Non current liabilities</b>									
Borrowing	6 699	4 661	2 485	2 487	2 485	2 485	-	-	-
Provisions	26 681	27 714	29 701	27 524	29 701	32 000	32 000	32 000	32 000
<b>Total non current liabilities</b>	<b>33 379</b>	<b>32 375</b>	<b>32 186</b>	<b>30 011</b>	<b>32 186</b>	<b>34 485</b>	<b>32 000</b>	<b>32 000</b>	<b>32 000</b>
<b>TOTAL LIABILITIES</b>	<b>55 958</b>	<b>55 323</b>	<b>57 076</b>	<b>52 778</b>	<b>57 076</b>	<b>59 970</b>	<b>56 000</b>	<b>56 000</b>	<b>56 000</b>
<b>NET ASSETS</b>	<b>94 465</b>	<b>83 869</b>	<b>68 427</b>	<b>65 561</b>	<b>49 094</b>	<b>63 930</b>	<b>70 051</b>	<b>84 790</b>	<b>97 749</b>
<b>COMMUNITY WEALTH/EQUITY</b>									
Accumulated Surplus/(Deficit)	70 057	48 283	40 431	38 590	26 013	36 198	42 583	57 585	70 809
Reserves	24 408	35 585	27 996	26 971	23 080	27 732	27 468	27 205	26 941
<b>TOTAL COMMUNITY WEALTH/EQUITY</b>	<b>94 465</b>	<b>83 869</b>	<b>68 427</b>	<b>65 561</b>	<b>49 094</b>	<b>63 930</b>	<b>70 051</b>	<b>84 790</b>	<b>97 749</b>

**FRANCES BAARD**  
**DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY**  
**DISTRIKSMUNISIPALITEIT**

2018 -03- 28

Private Bag/Privaatsak X6088  
**KIMBERLEY**  
**8300**

*Handwritten signature*

DC9 Frances Baard - Table A7 Budgeted Cash Flows

Description	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18			2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
<b>CASH FLOW FROM OPERATING ACTIVITIES</b>									
<b>Receipts</b>									
Property rates							-	-	-
Service charges							-	-	-
Other revenue	39	2 292	924	588	588	588	518	43	43
Government - operating	103 405	112 569	111 619	118 401	118 530	118 401	122 111	125 288	129 118
Government - capital				-	-	-	-	-	-
Interest	6 882	7 866	6 805	5 262	5 262	5 262	4 805	5 247	5 247
Dividends				-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Payments</b>									
Suppliers and employees	(57 916)	(78 862)	(75 096)	(100 345)	(106 028)	(100 048)	(106 473)	(100 405)	(104 332)
Finance charges	(1 052)	(884)	(674)	(487)	(487)	(487)	(222)	-	-
Transfers and Grants	(37 276)	(54 621)	(48 947)	(22 305)	(24 505)	(23 341)	(7 612)	(10 919)	(11 701)
<b>NET CASH FROM/(USED) OPERATING ACTIVITIES</b>	<b>4 082</b>	<b>(11 641)</b>	<b>(5 369)</b>	<b>1 115</b>	<b>(6 641)</b>	<b>375</b>	<b>13 126</b>	<b>19 254</b>	<b>18 375</b>
<b>CASH FLOWS FROM INVESTING ACTIVITIES</b>									
<b>Receipts</b>									
Proceeds on disposal of PPE	10						-	-	-
Decrease (increase) in non-current debtors	(252)					3 135	114	-	-
Decrease (increase) other non-current receivables	38	1 100	406			406	(1 485)	-	-
Decrease (increase) in non-current investments	(850)	(300)	(4 900)			4 550	(100)	-	-
<b>Payments</b>									
Capital assets	(1 872)	(5 582)	(7 325)	(10 087)	(14 050)	(9 178)	(2 002)	(1 900)	-
<b>NET CASH FROM/(USED) INVESTING ACTIVITIES</b>	<b>(2 927)</b>	<b>(4 782)</b>	<b>(11 819)</b>	<b>(10 087)</b>	<b>(14 050)</b>	<b>(1 086)</b>	<b>(3 473)</b>	<b>(1 900)</b>	<b>-</b>
<b>CASH FLOWS FROM FINANCING ACTIVITIES</b>									
<b>Receipts</b>									
Short term loans							-	-	-
Borrowing long term/refinancing							-	-	-
Increase (decrease) in consumer deposits							-	-	-
<b>Payments</b>									
Repayment of borrowing	(1 607)	(1 785)	(1 985)	(2 224)	(2 224)	(2 224)	(2 485)	-	-
<b>NET CASH FROM/(USED) FINANCING ACTIVITIES</b>	<b>(1 607)</b>	<b>(1 785)</b>	<b>(1 985)</b>	<b>(2 224)</b>	<b>(2 224)</b>	<b>(2 224)</b>	<b>(2 485)</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>
<b>NET INCREASE/ (DECREASE) IN CASH HELD</b>	<b>(452)</b>	<b>(18 208)</b>	<b>(19 173)</b>	<b>(11 196)</b>	<b>(22 914)</b>	<b>(2 935)</b>	<b>7 169</b>	<b>17 354</b>	<b>18 375</b>
Cash/cash equivalents at the year begin:	87 934	87 483	69 275	51 550	50 102	50 102	47 167	54 336	71 690
Cash/cash equivalents at the year end:	87 483	69 275	50 102	40 354	27 188	47 167	54 336	71 690	90 066

**FRANCES BAARD**  
**DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY**  
**DISTRIKSMUNISIPALITEIT**  
**2018 -03- 28**  
 Private Bag/Privateboks X8088  
 KIMBERLEY  
 8300

FRANCES BAARD  
 DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY  
 DISTRIKSMUNISIPALITEIT  
 2018 -03- 28

DC9 Frances Baard - Table A8 Cash backed reserves/accumulated surplus reconciliation

Description	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18			2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
<b>Cash and investments available</b>									
Cash/cash equivalents at the year end	87 483	69 275	50 102	40 354	27 188	47 167	54 336	71 690	90 066
Other current investments > 90 days	(0)	(0)	(0)	-	0	-	(0)	-	-
Non current assets - Investments	5 250	5 550	10 450	5 550	-	5 900	6 000	6 000	6 000
<b>Cash and investments available:</b>	<b>92 733</b>	<b>74 825</b>	<b>60 552</b>	<b>45 904</b>	<b>27 188</b>	<b>53 067</b>	<b>60 336</b>	<b>77 690</b>	<b>96 066</b>
<b>Application of cash and investments</b>									
Unspent conditional transfers	1 178	3 074	472	-	-	-	-	-	-
Unspent borrowing	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Statutory requirements	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other working capital requirements	9 912	(4 545)	949	19 159	20 380	7 490	8 781	11 731	11 730
Other provisions	-	-	-	(13 525)	(13 525)	12 000	12 000	12 000	12 000
Long term investments committed	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Reserves to be backed by cash/investments	-	-	-	3 041	3 041	7 957	7 957	7 957	7 957
<b>Total Application of cash and investments:</b>	<b>11 090</b>	<b>(1 473)</b>	<b>1 421</b>	<b>8 675</b>	<b>8 896</b>	<b>27 447</b>	<b>28 738</b>	<b>31 688</b>	<b>31 687</b>
<b>Surplus(shortfall)</b>	<b>81 643</b>	<b>76 298</b>	<b>59 132</b>	<b>37 228</b>	<b>17 292</b>	<b>25 620</b>	<b>31 598</b>	<b>46 002</b>	<b>64 379</b>

**FRANCES BAARD**  
**DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY**  
**DISTRIKSMUNISIPALITEIT**

2018 -03- 28

Private Bag/Privaatsak X6088  
 KIMBERLEY  
 8300

*B*

FRANCES BAARD  
 DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY  
 DISTRIKSMUNISIPALITEIT

2018-03-28

DC9 Frances Baard - Table A9 Asset Management

Description	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18			2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
<b>R thousand</b>									
<b>CAPITAL EXPENDITURE</b>									
<b>Total New Assets</b>	976	4 643	6 463	9 357	13 353	8 512	2 257	1 900	-
Roads Infrastructure	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Storm water Infrastructure	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Electrical Infrastructure	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Water Supply Infrastructure	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sanitation Infrastructure	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Solid Waste Infrastructure	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Rail Infrastructure	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Coastal Infrastructure	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Information and Communication Infrastructure	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Infrastructure	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Community Facilities	-	-	104	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sport and Recreation Facilities	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Community Assets	-	-	104	-	-	-	-	-	-
Heritage Assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Revenue Generating	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Non-revenue Generating	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Investment properties	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Operational Buildings	14	3 051	2 995	7 328	9 328	7 300	20	-	-
Housing	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other Assets	14	3 051	2 995	7 328	9 328	7 300	20	-	-
Biological or Cultivated Assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Servitudes	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Licences and Rights	168	-	-	590	590	-	-	-	-
Intangible Assets	168	-	-	590	590	-	-	-	-
Computer Equipment	161	-	96	463	505	82	3	-	-
Furniture and Office Equipment	-	329	103	743	802	1 007	1 378	-	-
Machinery and Equipment	633	20	1 821	233	228	122	121	1 900	-
Transport Assets	-	1 244	1 343	-	1 900	-	735	-	-
Libraries	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total Renewal of Existing Assets</b>	1 149	939	862	730	697	666	398	-	-
Roads Infrastructure	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Storm water Infrastructure	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Electrical Infrastructure	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Water Supply Infrastructure	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sanitation Infrastructure	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Solid Waste Infrastructure	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Rail Infrastructure	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Coastal Infrastructure	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Information and Communication Infrastructure	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Infrastructure	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Community Facilities	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sport and Recreation Facilities	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Community Assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Heritage Assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Revenue Generating	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Non-revenue Generating	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Investment properties	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Operational Buildings	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Housing	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other Assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Biological or Cultivated Assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Servitudes	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Licences and Rights	-	77	-	250	220	470	-	-	-
Intangible Assets	-	77	-	250	220	470	-	-	-
Computer Equipment	209	350	350	130	127	196	215	-	-
Furniture and Office Equipment	99	-	-	-	-	-	183	-	-
Machinery and Equipment	840	512	512	350	350	-	-	-	-
Transport Assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Libraries	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

**FRANCES BAARD**  
**DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY**  
**DISTRIK&MUNISIPALITEIT**  
 2018 -03- 28  
 Private Bag/Privaatsek X6088  
 KIMBERLEY  
 8300

B

DC9 Frances Baard - Table A9 Asset Management

Description	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18			2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
<b>R thousand</b>									
<b>Total Upgrading of Existing Assets</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Roads Infrastructure	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Storm water Infrastructure	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Electrical Infrastructure	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Water Supply Infrastructure	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sanitation Infrastructure	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Solid Waste Infrastructure	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Rail Infrastructure	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Coastal Infrastructure	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Information and Communication Infrastructure	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Infrastructure</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Community Facilities	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sport and Recreation Facilities	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Community Assets</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Heritage Assets</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Revenue Generating	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Non-revenue Generating	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Investment properties</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Operational Buildings	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Housing	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Other Assets</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Biological or Cultivated Assets</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Servitudes	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Licences and Rights	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Intangible Assets</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Computer Equipment	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Furniture and Office Equipment	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Machinery and Equipment	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Transport Assets</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Libraries	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total Capital Expenditure</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Roads Infrastructure	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Storm water Infrastructure	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Electrical Infrastructure	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Water Supply Infrastructure	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sanitation Infrastructure	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Solid Waste Infrastructure	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Rail Infrastructure	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Coastal Infrastructure	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Information and Communication Infrastructure	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Infrastructure</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Community Facilities	-	-	104	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sport and Recreation Facilities	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Community Assets</b>	-	-	104	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Heritage Assets</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Revenue Generating	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Non-revenue Generating	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Investment properties</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Operational Buildings	14	3 051	2 995	7 328	9 328	7 300	20	-	-
Housing	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Other Assets</b>	14	3 051	2 995	7 328	9 328	7 300	20	-	-
<b>Biological or Cultivated Assets</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Servitudes	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Licences and Rights	168	77	-	840	810	470	-	-	-
<b>Intangible Assets</b>	168	77	-	840	810	470	-	-	-
Computer Equipment	370	350	446	593	632	278	218	-	-
Furniture and Office Equipment	99	329	105	743	802	1 007	1 561	-	-
Machinery and Equipment	1 473	532	2 332	583	578	122	121	1 900	-
<b>Transport Assets</b>	-	1 244	1 343	-	1 900	-	735	-	-
Libraries	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>TOTAL CAPITAL EXPENDITURE - Asset class</b>	<b>2 125</b>	<b>5 582</b>	<b>7 325</b>	<b>10 087</b>	<b>14 050</b>	<b>9 178</b>	<b>2 655</b>	<b>1 900</b>	<b>-</b>

**FRANCES BAARD**  
**DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY**  
**DISTRIKSMUNISIPALITEIT**

2018 -03- 28

Private Bag/Privaatsak X6088  
**KIMBERLEY**  
**8300**

*B*

FRANCES BAARD  
 DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY  
 DISTRIKSMUNISIPALITEIT

2018-03-28

Private Bag/Privaatsak X6088  
 Kimberley  
 8300

DC9 Frances Baard - Table A9 Asset Management

Description	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18			2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
<b>R thousand</b>									
<b>ASSET REGISTER SUMMARY - PPE (WDV)</b>									
Roads Infrastructure									
Storm water Infrastructure									
Electrical Infrastructure									
Water Supply Infrastructure									
Sanitation Infrastructure									
Solid Waste Infrastructure									
Rail Infrastructure									
Coastal Infrastructure									
Information and Communication Infrastructure									
Infrastructure	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Community Facilities	495								
Sport and Recreation Facilities									
Community Assets	495								
Heritage Assets									
Revenue Generating									
Non-revenue Generating	631	631	631	631	631	631	631	631	631
Investment properties	631	631	631	631	631	631	631	631	631
Operational Buildings	26 512	35 817	38 041	47 632	49 632	49 632	44 750	40 238	35 165
Housing									
Other Assets	26 512	35 817	38 041	47 632	49 632	49 632	44 750	40 238	35 165
Biological or Cultivated Assets									
Servitudes									
Licences and Rights	890	763	597	990	960	960	597	597	617
Intangible Assets	890	763	597	990	960	960	597	597	617
Computer Equipment	1 722	1 542	1 528	1 565	1 603	1 603	1 606	1 606	1 606
Furniture and Office Equipment	2 288	1 826	1 407	1 497	1 557	1 557	2 835	2 935	2 935
Machinery and Equipment	1 142	2 045	3 418	817	811	811	932	2 832	2 832
Transport Assets	4 853	4 946	4 921	7 664	9 564	9 564	10 299	10 299	10 299
Libraries									
Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals									
<b>TOTAL ASSET REGISTER SUMMARY - PPE (WDV)</b>	<b>38 533</b>	<b>47 571</b>	<b>50 546</b>	<b>60 796</b>	<b>64 759</b>	<b>64 759</b>	<b>61 750</b>	<b>59 138</b>	<b>54 085</b>
<b>EXPENDITURE OTHER ITEMS</b>									
Depreciation	3 769	3 981	3 927	3 290	3 290	3 290	4 516	4 516	5 416
Repairs and Maintenance by Asset Class	3 254	3 521	3 936	4 299	4 549	3 877	5 145	5 278	5 012
Roads Infrastructure	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Storm water Infrastructure	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Electrical Infrastructure	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Water Supply Infrastructure	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sanitation Infrastructure	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Solid Waste Infrastructure	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Rail Infrastructure	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Coastal Infrastructure	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Information and Communication Infrastructure	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Infrastructure	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Community Facilities	40								
Sport and Recreation Facilities									
Community Assets	40								
Heritage Assets	4		0						
Revenue Generating									
Non-revenue Generating									
Investment properties									
Operational Buildings	222	345	334	335	348	389	884	920	752
Housing									
Other Assets	222	345	334	335	348	389	884	920	752
Biological or Cultivated Assets									
Servitudes									
Licences and Rights	1 903	1 797	2 330	2 289	2 325	2 044	2 320	2 332	2 162
Intangible Assets	1 903	1 797	2 330	2 289	2 325	2 044	2 320	2 332	2 162
Computer Equipment	626	171	123	190	190	117	186	201	196
Furniture and Office Equipment		520	442	521	521	571	672	684	725
Machinery and Equipment	229	419	239	441	441	291	364	380	399
Transport Assets	230	269	468	523	724	467	719	749	778
Libraries									
Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals									
<b>TOTAL EXPENDITURE OTHER ITEMS</b>	<b>7 023</b>	<b>7 482</b>	<b>7 863</b>	<b>7 589</b>	<b>7 839</b>	<b>7 168</b>	<b>9 661</b>	<b>9 794</b>	<b>10 428</b>
Renewal and upgrading of Existing Assets as % of total capex	54.1%	16.6%	11.8%	7.2%	5.0%	7.3%	15.0%	0.0%	0.0%
Renewal and upgrading of Existing Assets as % of deprec R&M as a % of PPE	30.5%	23.7%	22.0%	22.2%	21.2%	20.2%	8.8%	0.0%	0.0%
R&M as a % of PPE	8.8%	7.6%	8.0%	7.3%	7.2%	7.0%	9.6%	10.4%	11.1%
Renewal and upgrading and R&M as a % of PPE	11.0%	9.0%	9.0%	8.0%	8.0%	7.0%	9.0%	9.0%	9.0%

**FRANCES BAARD**  
**DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY**  
**DISTRIKSMUNISIPALITEIT**

2018 -03- 2 8

Private Bag/Privaatsak X6088  
**KIMBERLEY**  
**8300**



DC9 Frances Baard - Table A10 Basic service delivery measurement

Description	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18			2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Outcome	Outcome	Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
<b>Household service targets</b>									
<b>Water:</b>									
Piped water inside dwelling	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Piped water inside yard (but not in dwelling)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Using public tap (at least min.service level)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other water supply (at least min.service level)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total</i>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Using public tap (< min.service level)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other water supply (< min.service level)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
No water supply	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Below Minimum Service Level sub-total</i>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total number of households	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Sanitation/sewerage:</b>									
Flush toilet (connected to sewerage)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Flush toilet (with septic tank)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Chemical toilet	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Pit toilet (ventilated)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other toilet provisions (> min.service level)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total</i>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Bucket toilet	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other toilet provisions (< min.service level)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
No toilet provisions	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Below Minimum Service Level sub-total</i>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total number of households	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Energy:</b>									
Electricity (at least min.service level)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Electricity - prepaid (min.service level)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total</i>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Electricity (< min.service level)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Electricity - prepaid (< min. service level)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other energy sources	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Below Minimum Service Level sub-total</i>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total number of households	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Refuse:</b>									
Removed at least once a week	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total</i>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Removed less frequently than once a week	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Using communal refuse dump	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Using own refuse dump	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other rubbish disposal	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
No rubbish disposal	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Below Minimum Service Level sub-total</i>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total number of households	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Households receiving Free Basic Service</b>									
Water (6 kilolitres per household per month)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sanitation (free minimum level service)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Electricity/other energy (50kwh per household per month)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Refuse (removed at least once a week)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Cost of Free Basic Services provided - Formal Settlements (R'000)</b>									
Water (6 kilolitres per indigent household per month)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sanitation (free sanitation service to indigent households)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Electricity/other energy (50kwh per indigent household per month)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Refuse (removed once a week for indigent households)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Cost of Free Basic Services provided - Informal Formal Settlements (R'000)</b>									
Total cost of FBS provided	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Highest level of free service provided per household</b>									
Property rates (R value threshold)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Water (kilolitres per household per month)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sanitation (kilolitres per household per month)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sanitation (Rand per household per month)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Electricity (kwh per household per month)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Refuse (average litres per week)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Revenue cost of subsidised services provided (R'000)</b>									
Property rates (tariff adjustment) ( impermissible values per section 17 of MPRA)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Property rates exemptions, reductions and rebates and impermissible values in excess of section 17 of MPRA	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Water (in excess of 6 kilolitres per indigent household per month)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sanitation (in excess of free sanitation service to indigent households)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Electricity/other energy (in excess of 50 kwh per indigent household per month)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Refuse (in excess of one removal a week for indigent households)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Municipal Housing - rental rebates	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Housing - top structure subsidies	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total revenue cost of subsidised services provided	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

**FRANCES BAARD**  
**DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY**  
**DISTRIKSMUNISIPALITEIT**

2018 -03- 28

Private Bag/Privaatsak X6088  
 KIMBERLEY  
 8300





***OTHER RELATED SUPPORTING  
DOCUMENTATION***



DC9 Frances Baard - Supporting Table SA1 Supporting detail to 'Budgeted Financial Performance'

Description	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18			2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
R thousand									
<b>REVENUE ITEMS:</b>									
<u>Other Revenue by source</u>									
Fuel Levy									
Other Revenue	153	2 135	141	500	500	500	500	500	500
Total 'Other' Revenue	153	2 135	141	500	500	500	500	500	500
<b>EXPENDITURE ITEMS:</b>									
<u>Employee related costs</u>									
Basic Salaries and Wages	34 023	37 728	42 295	47 600	48 219	45 495	51 400	52 532	55 003
Pension and UIF Contributions	5 048	5 770	5 885	6 011	6 313	5 688	5 560	5 890	6 617
Medical Aid Contributions	1 403	1 403	1 403	1 916	1 765	1 772	1 815	1 815	1 815
Overtime	-	-	-	382	382	78	141	279	325
Performance Bonus	485	362	653	784	648	621	440	440	440
Motor Vehicle Allowance	3 222	3 855	3 560	2 989	6 740	3 831	7 413	7 620	8 361
Cellphone Allowance	185	185	185	533	270	370	254	246	246
Housing Allowances	265	265	265	663	362	443	489	489	489
Other benefits and allowances	508	720	794	15	640	515	472	504	591
Payments in lieu of leave	1 437	1 674	1 253	1 293	1 532	1 229	1 615	1 651	1 721
Long service awards	1 108	1 466	1 445	1 165	1 139	1 149	230	240	250
Post-retirement benefit obligations	395	581	568	3 207	3 229	3 220	4 414	3 287	3 670
<i>sub-total</i>	48 078	54 008	58 307	66 558	71 240	64 411	74 244	74 994	79 530
<u>Less: Employees costs capitalised to PPE</u>									
Total Employee related costs	48 078	54 008	58 307	66 558	71 240	64 411	74 244	74 994	79 530
<u>Contributions recognised - capital</u>									
<i>List contributions by contract</i>									
Total Contributions recognised - capital	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<u>Depreciation &amp; asset impairment</u>									
Depreciation of Property, Plant & Equipment	3 769	3 961	3 927	3 290	3 290	3 290	4 516	4 516	5 418
Lease amortisation									
Capital asset impairment									
Depreciation resulting from revaluation of PPE									
Total Depreciation & asset impairment	3 769	3 961	3 927	3 290	3 290	3 290	4 516	4 516	5 418
<u>Bulk purchases</u>									
Electricity Bulk Purchases									
Water Bulk Purchases									
Total bulk purchases	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<u>Transfers and grants</u>									
Cash transfers and grants	237	135	135	1 463	1 963	2 246	1 722	924	926
Non-cash transfers and grants	27 435	36 187	35 774	21 532	23 232	21 095	6 660	11 105	11 972
Total transfers and grants	27 672	36 322	35 909	22 995	25 195	23 341	8 382	12 029	12 898

**FRANCES BAARD**  
DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY  
DISTRKSMUNISIPALITEIT

2018 -03- 28

Private Bag/Privaatsak X6088  
KIMBERLEY  
8300

DC9 Frances Baard - Supporting Table SA1 Supporting detail to 'Budgeted Financial Performance'

Description	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18			2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
<b>R thousand</b>									
<b>Contracted services</b>									
Commissions & committees	-	101	-	150	813	171	587	602	615
Employee assistance programme	-	-	-	380	380	342	380	397	414
IDP Projects	805	868	34	-	3	4	355	5	6
SAMSRA	477	152	231	250	250	250	300	300	300
Youth programmes	-	368	248	322	322	322	300	302	303
Special planning projects	63	2 025	405	-	632	632	563	511	539
Tracing agents	-	-	-	5	5	5	-	-	-
Repairs & Maintenance	3 254	3 521	3 936	4 299	4 442	3 843	4 981	4 968	4 846
LED Programmes	2 080	2 636	2 799	2 114	2 309	2 173	2 766	3 419	3 595
GIS Projects	594	600	484	326	326	326	420	350	-
Tourism Projects	1 886	2 027	2 471	1 729	2 409	2 233	2 690	1 697	1 714
Communication Project	113	-	60	85	45	45	60	48	50
Project Management	7	3 799	4 061	3 369	2 496	2 496	2 496	2 643	2 797
Indigent Burials	12	13	6	15	15	5	20	20	20
Fire services	-	-	-	306	367	51	472	902	939
Security services	590	590	609	780	898	898	888	932	970
Environmental protection projects	666	1 042	632	-	292	292	622	339	352
Catering Services	-	-	-	402	578	313	720	765	634
Legal Services	-	-	-	-	220	68	180	180	180
HR Projects	-	-	-	-	350	350	-	-	-
Special programmes	113	-	82	-	145	145	-	-	-
Finance projects	2 728	1 577	1 306	-	250	250	204	208	157
Training	1 012	874	868	-	1 449	1 211	1 175	1 234	1 297
Housing programmes	82	2 293	-	-	720	720	800	800	800
IT Projects	1	1	1	-	-	-	-	-	-
Political Office	-	451	213	-	-	-	-	-	-
Internal Audit	92	357	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Contingency	412	1 248	1 990	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>sub-total</b>	<b>14 986</b>	<b>24 545</b>	<b>20 447</b>	<b>14 532</b>	<b>19 717</b>	<b>17 144</b>	<b>20 979</b>	<b>20 622</b>	<b>20 526</b>
Allocations to organs of state:									
Electricity									
Water									
Sanitation									
Other									
<b>Total contracted services</b>	<b>14 986</b>	<b>24 545</b>	<b>20 447</b>	<b>14 532</b>	<b>19 717</b>	<b>17 144</b>	<b>20 979</b>	<b>20 622</b>	<b>20 526</b>
<b>Other Expenditure By Type</b>									
Collection costs									
Contributions to 'other' provisions									
Consultant fees				4 323	-	-	-	-	-
Audit fees	1 763	1 687	1 929	2 200	2 200	2 200	2 200	2 200	2 200
General expenses	403	317	171	147	169	63	165	185	191
Advertisements	947	1 020	718	965	1 380	904	1 626	1 289	1 310
Bank charges	48	48	80	51	126	68	50	53	55
Bursaries & Training	146	220	193	1 070	704	500	694	707	709
Commemorative days	-	-	-	533	103	81	92	96	101
Vehicle operating cost	539	852	553	866	535	13	59	62	65
Workmen's compensation	-	-	-	432	431	432	423	415	423
Communication	461	547	35	846	1 146	731	925	963	999
Entertainment	229	225	275	226	286	375	170	179	188
Honoraria	-	-	-	14	14	14	19	20	20
Insurance	403	340	317	423	493	424	493	494	495
Municipal services	2 267	1 429	2 012	2 832	2 432	2 400	2 449	2 571	2 674
Membership fees	636	595	687	760	760	760	761	761	762
Resettlement cost	120	221	128	240	240	240	240	240	240
Skills development levies	-	-	-	583	686	654	620	633	672
Travel & Accommodation	1 427	1 657	1 671	3 109	3 464	3 128	3 498	3 678	3 673
Protective clothing	33	28	44	92	102	85	116	118	121
<b>Total 'Other' Expenditure</b>	<b>9 422</b>	<b>9 368</b>	<b>8 812</b>	<b>19 708</b>	<b>15 268</b>	<b>13 072</b>	<b>14 598</b>	<b>14 664</b>	<b>15 096</b>
<b>by Expenditure Item</b>									
Employee related costs									
Other materials							1 966	2 050	1 930
Contracted Services	3 254	3 521	3 936	4 299	4 549	3 877	3 178	3 228	3 082
Other Expenditure									
<b>Total Repairs and Maintenance Expenditure</b>	<b>3 254</b>	<b>3 521</b>	<b>3 936</b>	<b>4 299</b>	<b>4 549</b>	<b>3 877</b>	<b>5 145</b>	<b>5 278</b>	<b>5 012</b>

**FRANCES BAARD**  
**DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY**  
**DISTRIKSMUNISIPALITEIT**

2018 -03- 2 8

Private Bag/Privaatsak X8088  
**KIMBERLEY**  
**8300**

**B**

DC9 Frances Baard - Supporting Table SA2 Matrix Financial Performance Budget (revenue source/expenditure type and dept.)

Description	Vote 1 - Council & Executive	Vote 2 - Budget & Treasury	Vote 3 - Corporate Services	Vote 4 - Planning & Development	Vote 5 - Project Management & Advisory Services	Total
R thousand						
<b>Revenue By Source</b>						
Property rates						-
Service charges - electricity revenue						-
Service charges - water revenue						-
Service charges - sanitation revenue						-
Service charges - refuse revenue						-
Service charges - other						-
Rental of facilities and equipment		18			1 091	1 109
Interest earned - external investments		4 805				4 805
Interest earned - outstanding debtors						-
Dividends received						-
Fines, penalties and forfeits						-
Licences and permits						-
Agency services						-
Other revenue		500				500
Transfers and subsidies		117 309	368	-	4 434	122 111
Gains on disposal of PPE						-
<b>Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contrib</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>122 632</b>	<b>368</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>5 525</b>	<b>128 525</b>
<b>Expenditure By Type</b>						
Employees related costs	14 354	16 550	21 311	11 674	10 354	74 244
Remuneration of councillors	5 875					5 875
Debt impairment	3					3
Depreciation & asset impairment	196	2 439	1 520	95	266	4 516
Finance charges		222				222
Bulk purchases						-
Other materials	534	677	252	75	414	1 952
Contracted services	1 894	1 708	6 554	7 371	3 452	20 979
Transfers and subsidies	800	-	487	636	6 459	8 382
Other expenditure	4 755	1 598	5 409	2 035	801	14 598
Loss on disposal of PPE		300				300
<b>Total Expenditure</b>	<b>28 411</b>	<b>23 494</b>	<b>35 533</b>	<b>21 886</b>	<b>21 747</b>	<b>131 071</b>
<b>Surplus/(Deficit)</b>	<b>(28 411)</b>	<b>99 138</b>	<b>(35 165)</b>	<b>(21 886)</b>	<b>(16 221)</b>	<b>(2 546)</b>
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations) (National / Provincial and District)						-
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations) (National / Provincial Departmental Agencies, Households, Non-profit Institutions, Private Enterprises, Public Corporations, Higher Educational Institutions)						-
Transfers and subsidies - capital (in-kind - all)						-
<b>Surplus/(Deficit) after capital transfers &amp; contributions</b>	<b>(28 411)</b>	<b>99 138</b>	<b>(35 165)</b>	<b>(21 886)</b>	<b>(16 221)</b>	<b>(2 546)</b>

**FRANCES BAARD**  
**DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY**  
**DISTRIKSMUNISIPALITEIT**  
 2018 -03- 28  
 Private Bag/Privaatsak X6088  
 KIMBERLEY  
 8300

B

Description	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18			2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
<b>R thousand</b>									
<b>ASSETS</b>									
<b>Call investment deposits</b>									
Call deposits	84 500	66 000	45 501	40 000	26 545	42 000	53 000	66 000	80 000
Other current investments									
<b>Total Call investment deposits</b>	<b>84 500</b>	<b>66 000</b>	<b>45 501</b>	<b>40 000</b>	<b>26 545</b>	<b>42 000</b>	<b>53 000</b>	<b>66 000</b>	<b>80 000</b>
<b>Consumer debtors</b>									
Consumer debtors									
Less: Provision for debt impairment									
<b>Total Consumer debtors</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>
<b>Debt impairment provision</b>									
Balance at the beginning of the year									
Contributions to the provision									
Bad debts written off									
<b>Balance at end of year</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>
<b>Property, plant and equipment (PPE)</b>									
PPE at cost/valuation (excl. finance leases)	71 037	79 587	85 187	99 834	99 223	94 365	97 019	98 919	98 919
Leases recognised as PPE									
Less: Accumulated depreciation	34 025	33 411	35 876	40 760	35 876	39 166	43 682	48 198	53 614
<b>Total Property, plant and equipment (PPE)</b>	<b>37 012</b>	<b>46 176</b>	<b>49 311</b>	<b>59 174</b>	<b>63 347</b>	<b>55 199</b>	<b>53 337</b>	<b>50 721</b>	<b>45 305</b>
<b>LIABILITIES</b>									
<b>Current liabilities - Borrowing</b>									
Short term loans (other than bank overdraft)									
Current portion of long-term liabilities	1 735	1 988	2 179			2 485			
<b>Total Current liabilities - Borrowing</b>	<b>1 735</b>	<b>1 988</b>	<b>2 179</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>2 485</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>
<b>Trade and other payables</b>									
Trade and other creditors	10 535	8 446	11 589	22 767	24 890	12 000	12 000	12 000	12 000
Unspent conditional transfers	1 178	3 074	472						
VAT									
<b>Total Trade and other payables</b>	<b>11 713</b>	<b>11 519</b>	<b>12 061</b>	<b>22 767</b>	<b>24 890</b>	<b>12 000</b>	<b>12 000</b>	<b>12 000</b>	<b>12 000</b>
<b>Non current liabilities - Borrowing</b>									
Borrowing	6 699	4 661	2 485	2 487	2 485	2 485			
Finance leases (including PPP asset element)									
<b>Total Non current liabilities - Borrowing</b>	<b>6 699</b>	<b>4 661</b>	<b>2 485</b>	<b>2 487</b>	<b>2 485</b>	<b>2 485</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>
<b>Provisions - non-current</b>									
Retirement benefits	26 681	27 714	29 701	27 524	29 701	32 000	32 000	32 000	32 000
List other major provision items									
Refuse landfill site rehabilitation									
Other									
<b>Total Provisions - non-current</b>	<b>26 681</b>	<b>27 714</b>	<b>29 701</b>	<b>27 524</b>	<b>29 701</b>	<b>32 000</b>	<b>32 000</b>	<b>32 000</b>	<b>32 000</b>
<b>CHANGES IN NET ASSETS</b>									
<b>Accumulated Surplus/(Deficit)</b>									
Accumulated Surplus/(Deficit) - opening balance	73 322	70 057	48 283	40 772	41 755	40 431	36 198	42 583	57 585
GRAP adjustments									
Restated balance	73 322	70 057	48 283	40 772	41 755	40 431	36 198	42 583	57 585
Surplus/(Deficit)	(2 467)	(16 497)	(15 441)	(9 690)	(17 445)	(4 722)	(2 546)	(2 916)	(5 716)
Appropriations to Reserves	(3 129)	(11 677)		(2 787)	(2 787)	(9 178)	2 655	1 900	-
Transfers from Reserves	2 125	5 582	7 325	10 087	14 050	9 178	(2 655)	(1 900)	-
Depreciation offsets	207	253	264	207	264	264	264	264	264
Other adjustments		566			(9 823)	225	8 667	17 654	18 675
<b>Accumulated Surplus/(Deficit)</b>	<b>70 057</b>	<b>48 283</b>	<b>40 431</b>	<b>38 590</b>	<b>26 013</b>	<b>36 198</b>	<b>42 583</b>	<b>57 585</b>	<b>70 809</b>
<b>Reserves</b>									
Housing Development Fund									
Capital replacement	9 187	15 282	7 957	3 041	3 041	7 957	7 957	7 957	7 957
Self-insurance									
Other reserves									
Revaluation	15 221	20 303	20 039	23 830	20 039	19 775	19 511	19 247	18 983
<b>Total Reserves</b>	<b>24 408</b>	<b>35 585</b>	<b>27 996</b>	<b>26 871</b>	<b>23 080</b>	<b>27 732</b>	<b>27 468</b>	<b>27 205</b>	<b>26 941</b>
<b>TOTAL COMMUNITY WEALTH/EQUITY</b>	<b>94 465</b>	<b>83 869</b>	<b>68 427</b>	<b>65 561</b>	<b>49 094</b>	<b>63 930</b>	<b>70 051</b>	<b>84 790</b>	<b>97 749</b>

**FRANCES BAARD**  
**DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY**  
**DISTRIKSMUNISIPALITEIT**

2018 -03- 2 8

Private Bag/Privaatsak X6088  
**KIMBERLEY**  
**8300**

DC9 Frances Baard - Supporting Table SA4 Reconciliation of IDP strategic objectives and budget (revenue)

Strategic Objective	Goal	Goal Code	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18			2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
			Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
R thousand											
Basic Services	Provision & maintenance of infrastructure & basic services		8 862	16 607	15 287	13 052	13 052	13 052	4 725	3 758	3 908
Municipal Institutional Development And Transformation	Housing		1 380	3 300	800	800	800	800	800	800	800
	Social Services										
	Planning & Development		674								
Local Economic Development	Environmental Health		3 000								
	Fire Fighting & Disaster Management		315	350	1 015	368	368	368	368	368	368
	Local economic Development & Tourism		215		200	50	179	179	-	-	-
Municipal Financial Viability and Management	To effectively manage the revenue and expenditure functions of the municipality		91 223	100 413	104 666	111 288	111 288	110 581	122 632	127 216	130 992
Good Governance and Public Participation	To implement an effective system of budgeting and in year reporting procedures										
	Good Governance		4 733	388							
Allocations to other priorities											
Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)			110 402	121 058	121 968	125 558	125 687	124 960	128 525	132 142	136 068

**FRANCES BAARD**  
**DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY**  
**DISTRIKSMUNISIPALITEIT**  
 2018 -03- 28  
 Private Bag/Privaatsak X6088  
 KIMBERLEY  
 8300

B

FRANCES BAARD  
 DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY  
 DISTRIKSMUNISIPALITEIT  
 2018 -03- 28  
 Private Bag/Privaatsak X6088  
 KIMBERLEY  
 8300

DC9 Frances Baard - Supporting Table SA5 Reconciliation of IDP strategic objectives and budget (operating expenditure)

Strategic Objective	Goal	Goal Code	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18			2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
			Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
R thousand											
Basic Services	To facilitate and support the eradication of backlogs & maintenance of infrastructure		31 023	41 210	44 145	27 597	29 529	27 641	13 829	18 520	19 816
	To support maintenance of municipal roads		872	312	796	1 013	1 024	1 097	992	1 043	1 094
	To facilitate and support provision of housing		4 817	6 781	5 549	5 250	6 136	5 278	5 033	5 275	5 566
	Management of basic service delivery		2 009	4 199	1 591	1 686	1 686	1 330	1 893	1 936	1 952
Municipal Institutional Development And Transformation	Prepare and monitor implementation of IDP		1 706	1 117	500	1 153	788	976	1 385	1 135	1 194
	Manage of planning & Development services		2 444	2 568	1 386	1 520	1 062	1 190	1 788	1 826	1 809
	To Prepare and Review Spatial Development Frameworks in Municipalities		1 480	4 109	1 581	2 665	3 655	3 429	3 153	3 283	3 499
	Develop and supply geographic information services to users in the district		1 431	1 884	1 781	1 876	2 022	1 853	2 145	2 130	1 910
	Provision of effective IT service to all users & stakeholders		4 135	3 493	3 485	5 093	4 617	4 188	4 392	4 449	4 550
	Provision of an efficient and effective HR & performance management Function		3 393	3 999	4 216	5 302	5 640	5 131	5 383	5 673	5 941
	To manage auxiliary services efficiently and effectively		6 861	7 869	8 301	10 933	10 938	10 530	11 277	11 622	12 277
	Rendering of effective environmental protection services and food safety programmes		2 347	2 488	3 020	3 519	5 010	3 897	6 764	6 863	7 195
	Rendering of disaster management services in the district		4 311	5 140	5 277	7 258	7 601	6 437	7 717	8 403	8 808
	Local Economic Development	Enhance local economic development through LED capacity building and tourism		7 615	9 411	9 529	11 137	11 301	8 379	13 405	11 718
Municipal Financial Viability and Management	Ensure that all financial systems and procedures are managed properly and effectively		6 739	5 287	5 308	6 908	6 675	8 055	6 673	6 781	6 671
	To implement an effective system of supply chain management		2 667	2 878	2 858	3 518	3 710	3 102	3 160	3 295	3 507
	To implement an effective system of budgeting and in year reporting procedures		6 821	7 250	8 200	6 958	7 127	6 795	9 839	8 882	10 251
	To effectively manage the revenue and expenditure functions of the municipality and ensure that proper asset management systems are in place		3 725	5 248	4 497	3 497	3 945	3 804	3 622	3 787	4 029

**FRANCES BAARD**  
**DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY**  
**DISTRIKSMUNISIPALITEIT**

2018 -03- 2 8

Private Bag/Privaatsak X6088  
**KIMBERLEY**  
**8300**



DC9 Frances Baard - Supporting Table SAS Reconciliation of IDP strategic objectives and budget (operating expenditure)

Strategic Objective	Goal	Goal Code	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18			2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
			Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
R thousand											
Good Governance and Public Participation	Political oversight & administration		8 498	8 691	8 933	11 431	11 720	11 015	10 917	10 183	10 427
	Ensure accountable administration		7 407	8 939	11 060	10 758	12 042	10 133	11 008	11 412	12 057
	Legal & risk management		929	1 613	1 847	2 183	2 370	2 091	2 328	2 455	2 667
	Communication Services		1 640	2 124	1 890	2 289	2 473	2 271	2 340	2 469	2 499
	Youth Development		-	948	1 639	1 706	2 061	1 962	1 818	1 919	2 010
Allocations to other priorities											
Total Expenditure			112 869	137 555	137 409	135 249	143 133	129 682	131 071	135 058	141 783

**FRANCES BAARD**  
 DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY  
 DISTRIKSMUNISIPALITEIT  
 2018 -03- 28  
 Private Bag/Privaatsak X6088  
 KIMBERLEY  
 8300

*Handwritten mark*

*Blurred stamp or text at the bottom right of the page.*

DC9 Frances Baard - Supporting Table SA6 Reconciliation of IDP strategic objectives and budget (capital expenditure)

Strategic Objective	Goal	Goal Code	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18			2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
			Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
R thousand											
Basic Services	To facilitate and support the eradication of backlogs & maintenance of infrastructure	A	65	473	2 995	-					
	To support maintenance of municipal roads		3	-	-	-					
	To facilitate and support provision of housing		26	-	-	-					
	Management of basic service delivery		-	19	-	7 812	9 812	7 808	464	-	-
Municipal Institutional Development And Transformation	Prepare and monitor implementation of IDP		45	-	-	3	3	3	-	-	-
	Manage of planning & Development services					-	-	-	4	-	-
	To Prepare and Review Spatial Development Frameworks in Municipalities		-	19	10	26	26	26	-	-	-
	Develop and supply geographic information services to users in the district	B	-	-	3	6	6	3	-	-	-
	Provision of effective IT service to all users & stakeholders	C	650	245	405	-	9	212	650	-	-
	Provision of an efficient and effective HR & performance management Function	D	7	22	57	730	784	-	-	-	-
	To manage auxiliary services efficiently and effectively	E	31	88	18	5	5	467	129	-	-
	Rendering of effective environmental protection services and food safety programmes	F	14	10	8	11	11	-	787	-	-
	Rendering of disaster management services in the district	G	37	2 593	1 667	-	1 900	11	128	1 900	-
	Local Economic Development	Enhance local economic development through LED capacity building and tourism	H	-	120	43	-	-	-	24	-
Municipal Financial Viability and Management	Ensure that all financial systems and procedures are managed properly and effectively	I	886	1 779	1 855	350					
	To implement an effective system of supply chain management	J	46	-	-	3	3	3	12	-	-
	To implement an effective system of budgeting and in year reporting procedures	K	-	12	-	473	473	473	5	-	-
	To effectively manage the revenue and expenditure functions of the municipality and ensure that proper asset management systems are in place	L	4	162	7	71	421	57	-	-	-

**FRANCES BAARD**  
**DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY**  
**DISTRIKSMUNISIPALITEIT**

2018 -03- 2 8

Private Bag/Privaatsak X6088  
**KIMBERLEY**  
**8300**

DC9 Frances Baard - Supporting Table SA6 Reconciliation of IDP strategic objectives and budget (capital expenditure)

Strategic Objective	Goal	Goal Code	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18			2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
			Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
R thousand											
Good Governance and Public Participation	Political oversight & administration	M	-	9	-	48	48	10	100	-	-
	Ensure accountable administration	N	179	-	33	532	532	95	46	-	-
	Legal & risk management	O	38	3	-	8	8	-	-	-	-
	Communication Services	P	95	10	22	12	12	10	2	-	-
	Youth Development		-	9	-	-	-	-	5	-	-
Allocations to other priorities											
<b>Total Capital Expenditure</b>			<b>2 125</b>	<b>5 582</b>	<b>7 325</b>	<b>10 087</b>	<b>14 050</b>	<b>9 178</b>	<b>2 635</b>	<b>1 900</b>	<b>-</b>

**FRANCES BAARD**  
 DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY  
 DISTRIKSMUNISIPALITEIT  
 2018 -03- 28  
 Private Bag/Privaatsak X6068  
 KIMBERLEY  
 8300

*JB*

FRANCIS BAARD  
 DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY  
 DISTRIKSMUNISIPALITEIT  
 10 - 03 - 2018  
 Private Bag/Privaatsak X6068  
 KIMBERLEY  
 8300

DC9 Frances Baard - Supporting Table SA7 Measurable performance objectives

Description	Unit of measurement	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18			2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
<b>Vote 1 - Executive &amp; Council</b>										
<b>Good Governance and Public Participation</b>										
<b>Communications</b>										
To keep the public informed on government activities in the district	%/number of identified programmes completed	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%
To implement a support plan for staff morale and motivation.	% implementation of the support plan	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%
<b>Internal Audit &amp; Risk Management</b>										
To evaluate the effectiveness of the established control processes, and assessment of compliance with legislation in FBDM and the LMs	% of compliance	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%
Provision of sound legal binding contracts in the district by 2022	% of identified programmes	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%
To assist with the prevention and management of fraud and corruption in the district by 2022	% of identified programmes	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%
<b>Legal and Compliance</b>										
Provision of legal services in the district by 2022	% of compliance							100.0%	100.0%	100.0%
To coordinate risk management activities in the district by 2022	% of identified programmes							100.0%	100.0%	100.0%
<b>Youth Services</b>										
To facilitate youth development programmes in the district by strengthening and supporting organized youth and civil society youth structures in the district 2022	% of identified programmes							100.0%	100.0%	100.0%
<b>Special Programmes</b>										
To coordinate and monitor special programmes in the district	% of identified programmes							100.0%	100.0%	100.0%
<b>Vote 2 - Budget &amp; Treasury</b>										
<b>Sound Financial Management</b>										
<b>Budget Office</b>										
To ensure budget process & reporting mechanisms are in line with MFMA & NT guidelines.	% of compliance	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%
To provide financial management support to the local municipalities in the district	% of identified programmes	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%
<b>Revenue &amp; Expenditure</b>										
To ensure long-term financial sustainability of the municipality	% implementation of approved Integrated Financial Management Plan	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%
To ensure effective debt collection and implementation of revenue generation strategies	% of compliance with applicable policy	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%
To ensure the proper management of cash resources to meet financial liabilities	% of compliance	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%
<b>SCM</b>										
To provide supply chain management support to the local municipalities	% of identified programmes	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%
To maintain an effective store function in accordance with Council's SCM policy.	% of compliance with applicable policy	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%
<b>Vote 3 - Corporate Services</b>										
<b>ICT</b>										
To create a conducive IT environment that enables service delivery.	% of identified programmes	55.0%	55.0%	70.0%	70.0%	70.0%	80.0%	90.0%	100.0%	100.0%
To facilitate the creation of a conducive IT environment in the local municipalities of the district.	% of identified programmes	65.0%	65.0%	70.0%	70.0%	70.0%	70.0%	70.0%	70.0%	70.0%
To provide a fully effective Human Resources Management function in FBDM and offer support to local municipalities.										
<b>HR</b>										
To develop the Human Resource strategy	% of identified programmes				100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%		
To provide support & assist the local municipalities in training & development	% of identified programmes	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%
To ensure effective management of staff resources	% of identified programmes	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%
To ensure the establishment of staff development programmes	% of identified programmes	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%

**FRANCES BAARD**  
**DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY**  
**DISTRIKSGEMEINSKAP**

2018 -03- 28

Private Bag/Privaatsak X6088  
 KIMBERLEY  
 8300

DC9 Frances Baard - Supporting Table SA7 Measureable performance objectives

Description	Unit of measurement	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18			2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
To provide sound records, archives and office support services	% of compliance							75.0%	75.0%	75.0%
Office Support										
To comply with the Provincial Archives Act at Frances Baard District Municipality and local municipalities										
To provide effective and cost-efficient office support functions	% of identified programmes							100.0%	100.0%	100.0%
To ensure maintenance of the building facilities	% of identified programmes							100.0%	100.0%	100.0%
To render effective & sustained municipal health services in the district	% of identified programmes									
Environmental Health		100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%
To implement and monitor environmental planning and management in the Frances Baard District										
Ensure compliance to environmental policies & standards in the district	% of identified programmes	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%
Vote4 - Planning & Development	% of compliance to applicable legislation									
To facilitate the preparation of credible IDP's in the district		100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%
IDP										
To facilitate the development and review of the district municipality's IDP in compliance with legislation and policies by 2021/2022	% of identified programmes	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%
To assist and support the local municipalities in the development and review of their IDPs 2021/2022	% of identified programmes	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%
To facilitate growth, development and diversification of the district economy by optimizing all available resources	% of identified programmes									
LED		100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%
To promote & ensure SAMME capacity building programmes										
To promote & support the main economic sectors in the district (e.g. Agriculture, mining)	% of identified programmes	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%
To facilitate the development of LED strategies for local municipalities	% of identified programmes	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%
To ensure the development of a vibrant tourism sector that facilitates sustainable economic, environmental and social benefits in the district	% of identified programmes									
Tourism		100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%
To promote tourism enterprise development										
To support & co-ordinate local stakeholder involvement in tourism	% of identified programmes	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%
To market the district as a preferred tourism destination	% of identified programmes	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%
To provide reliable spatial information as a planning and management tool to enhance service delivery in the District	% of identified programmes									
GIS		100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%
To ensure that GIS is used as a planning tool in municipal service delivery										
To facilitate the development of sustainable human settlements through effective town and regional planning	% of identified programmes									
Spatial Planning		100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%
To facilitate the development of Brown and Green field development by 2022										
To facilitate the development of urban and rural areas in accordance with approved plans by 2022	% of identified programmes	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%
Fire fighting & Disaster Management	% of identified programmes									
To promote and implement an effective and efficient Disaster Management and Fire-fighting service in the Frances Baard District		100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%
To ensure effective disaster response to destitute families										
To build fire fighting capacity in identified programmes	% of identified programmes	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%
To ensure the safeguarding of cultural assets	% of compliance to applicable legislation	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%

Private Bag/Privaatsak X6088  
KIMBERLEY  
8300

DC9 Frances Baard - Supporting Table SA7 Measureable performance objectives

Description	Unit of measurement	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18			2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
<b>Vote 5 - Project Management &amp; Advisory Services</b>										
Provision of basic services										
Project Management Services										
Improved access to sustainable basic services in the District.	Reduction in service backlogs	85.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%
To assist with planning & infrastructure project identification	Funded projects	90.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%
To improve housing delivery within the framework of sustainable human settlements										
Housing										
Facilitate the creation of sustainable human settlements in the district.	% of compliance to applicable legislation	115.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%

**FRANCES BAARD**  
**DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY**  
**DISTRIKSMUNISIPALITEIT**

2018 -03- 28

Private Bag/Privaatsak X6088  
 KIMBERLEY  
 8300

*BB*

FRANCES BAARD  
 DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY  
 DISTRIKSMUNISIPALITEIT

2018-03-28

Private Bag/Privaatsak X6088  
 KIMBERLEY  
 8300

DC9 Frances Baard - Supporting Table SA8 Performance indicators and benchmarks

Description of financial indicator	Basis of calculation	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18				2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
<b>Borrowing Management</b>											
Credit Rating											
Capital Charges to Operating Expenditure	Interest & Principal Paid/Operating Expenditure	3.5%	3.0%	3.4%	2.0%	1.9%	2.1%	0.0%	2.1%	0.0%	0.0%
Capital Charges to Own Revenue	Finance charges & Repayment of borrowing /Own Revenue	49.8%	39.3%	58.3%	38.8%	38.8%	43.7%	0.0%	42.2%	0.0%	0.0%
Borrowed funding of 'own' capital expenditure	Borrowing/Capital expenditure excl. transfers and grants and contributions	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
<b>Safety of Capital</b>											
Gearing	Long Term Borrowing/ Funds & Reserves	27.4%	13.1%	8.9%	8.2%	10.8%	8.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
<b>Liquidity</b>											
Current Ratio	Current assets/current liabilities	4.3	3.4	2.3	1.9	1.3	2.1	-	2.4	3.1	3.9
Current Ratio adjusted for aged debtors	Current assets less debtors > 90 days/current liabilities	4.3	3.4	2.3	1.9	1.3	2.1	-	2.4	3.1	3.9
Liquidity Ratio	Monetary Assets/Current Liabilities	3.9	3.0	2.0	1.8	1.1	1.8	-	2.3	3.0	3.8
<b>Revenue Management</b>											
Annual Debtors Collection Rate (Payment Level %)	Last 12 Mths Receipts/Last 12 Mths Billing		0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
Current Debtors Collection Rate (Cash receipts % of Ratepayer & Other revenue)		0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
Outstanding Debtors to Revenue	Total Outstanding Debtors to Annual Revenue	17.1%	13.8%	11.5%	9.0%	11.2%	11.3%	0.0%	8.4%	8.2%	8.0%
Longstanding Debtors Recovered	Debtors > 12 Mths Recovered/Total Debtors > 12 Months Old										
<b>Creditors Management</b>											
Creditors System Efficiency	% of Creditors Paid Within Terms (within MFMA's 65(e))										
Creditors to Cash and Investments		12.0%	12.2%	23.1%	56.4%	91.5%	25.4%	0.0%	22.1%	16.7%	13.3%
<b>Other Indicators</b>											
Electricity Distribution Losses (Z)	Total Volume Losses (kW)										
	Total Cost of Losses (Rand '000)										
Water Distribution Losses (Z)	% Volume (units purchased and generated less units sold)/units purchased and generated										
	Total Volume Losses (kt)										
	Total Cost of Losses (Rand '000)										
	% Volume (units purchased and generated less units sold)/units purchased and generated										
Employee costs	Employee costs/(Total Revenue - capital revenue)	43.5%	44.6%	47.8%	53.0%	56.7%	51.5%	0.0%	57.8%	56.8%	58.4%
Remuneration	Total remuneration/(Total Revenue - capital revenue)	48.7%	49.6%	52.7%	58.1%	61.8%	56.5%		62.3%	61.2%	62.8%
Repairs & Maintenance	RAM/(Total Revenue excluding capital revenue)	2.9%	2.9%	3.2%	3.4%	3.6%	3.1%		4.0%	4.0%	3.7%
Finance charges & Depreciation	FCAD/(Total Revenue - capital revenue)	5.6%	5.3%	5.4%	3.0%	3.0%	3.0%	0.0%	3.7%	3.4%	4.0%
<b>IDP resolution financial viability indicators</b>											
I. Debt coverage	(Total Operating Revenue - Operating Grants)/Debt service payments due within financial year	0.8	1.2	1.1	0.9	0.9	0.9	-	1.2	1.3	1.3
E.O/S Service Debtors to Revenue	Total outstanding service debtors/annual revenue received for services	963.0%	1226.3%	590.2%	223.3%	485.2%	485.2%	0.0%	254.2%	254.7%	255.8%
II. Cost coverage	(Available cash + Investments)/monthly fixed operational expenditure	14.2	9.3	8.7	5.1	3.1	8.0	-	6.1	7.9	9.5

**FRANCES BAARD**  
**DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY**  
**DISTRIKSMUNISIPALITEIT**  
 2018 -03- 28  
 Private Bag/Privaatsak X6088  
 KIMBERLEY  
 8300

*JB*

DC3 Frances Baard - Supporting Table SA9 Social, economic and demographic statistics and assumptions

Description of economic indicator	Basis of calculation	2001 Census	2007 Survey	2011 Census	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18	2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework	2019/20	2020/21
					Outcome	Outcome	Outcome	Original Budget	Outcome	Outcome	Outcome
<b>General Statistics</b>											
Population											
Females aged 5 - 14											
Males aged 5 - 14											
Females aged 15 - 34											
Males aged 15 - 34											
Unemployment											
<b>Monthly household income (no. of households)</b>											
No income											
R1 - R1 400											
R1 601 - R3 200											
R3 201 - R6 400											
R6 401 - R12 800											
R12 801 - R25 600											
R25 601 - R51 200											
R51 201 - R102 400											
R102 401 - R204 800											
R204 801 - R409 600											
R409 601 - R819 200											
= R819 200											
<b>Poverty profiles (no. of households)</b>											
< R2 000 per household per month											
Insert description											
<b>Population in municipal area</b>											
Number of people in municipal area											
Number of poor people in municipal area											
Number of households in municipal area											
Number of poor households in municipal area											
Definition of poor household (R per month)											
<b>Housing statistics</b>											
Formal											
Informal											
Total number of households											
Dwellings provided by municipality											
Dwellings provided by province's											
Dwellings provided by private sector											
Total new housing dwellings											
<b>Comments</b>											
Municipal revenue outlook (CFO)											
Interest rate - borrowing											
Interest rate - investment											
Remuneration increases											
Consumption growth (electricity)											
Consumption growth (water)											
<b>Collection rates</b>											
Property technicians charges											
Rental of facilities & equipment											
Interest - external investments											
Interest - debtors											
Revenue from agency services											

**FRANCES BAARD**  
**DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY**  
**DISTRIKSMUNISIPALITEIT**

2018 -03- 28

Private Bag/Privaatsak X6086  
 KIMBERLEY  
 8300

FRANCIS BAARD  
 DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY  
 DISTRIKSMUNISIPALITEIT

2018-03-28



DC9 Frances Baard Supporting Table SA10 Funding measurement

Description	MFMA section	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18				2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
<b>Funding measures</b>											
Cash/cash equivalents at the year end - R000	18(1)b	87 483	69 275	50 102	40 354	27 188	47 167	-	54 336	71 690	90 066
Cash + investments at the yr end less applications - R000	18(1)b	81 643	76 298	59 132	37 228	17 292	25 620	-	31 598	48 002	64 379
Cash year end/monthly employee/supplier payments	18(1)b	14.2	9.3	6.7	5.1	3.1	6.0	-	6.1	7.9	9.5
Surplus/(Deficit) excluding depreciation offsets: R000	18(1)	(2 260)	(16 244)	(15 177)	(9 483)	(17 181)	(4 458)	-	(2 282)	(2 652)	(5 452)
Service charge rev % change - macro CPIX target exclusive	18(1)a,(2)	N.A.	(8.0%)	(6.0%)	(6.0%)	(5.0%)	(5.0%)	(5.0%)	(5.0%)	(5.0%)	(6.0%)
Cash receipts % of Ratepayer & Other revenue	18(1)a,(2)	3.5%	82.5%	80.3%	34.0%	34.0%	34.0%	0.0%	32.2%	2.7%	2.7%
Debt impairment expense as a % of total billable revenue	18(1)a,(2)	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
Capital payments % of capital expenditure	18(1);19	88.1%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	0.0%	75.4%	100.0%	0.0%
Borrowing receipts % of capital expenditure (excl. transfers)	18(1)c	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
Grants % of Govt. legislated/gazetted allocations	18(1)a	N.A.	(15.6%)	(24.5%)	(54.0%)	117.2%	0.0%	(100.0%)	(32.6%)	0.0%	0.0%
Current consumer debtors % change - incr(decr)	18(1)a	N.A.	(9.2%)	(6.6%)	6.0%	(5.6%)	0.0%	(100.0%)	(1.4%)	0.0%	0.0%
Long term receivables % change - incr(decr)	18(1)a	N.A.	(9.2%)	(6.6%)	6.0%	(5.6%)	0.0%	(100.0%)	(1.4%)	0.0%	0.0%
RAM % of Property Plant & Equipment	20(1)(v)	8.8%	7.6%	8.0%	7.3%	7.2%	7.0%	0.0%	8.6%	10.4%	11.1%
Asset renewal % of capital budget	20(1)(v)	54.1%	16.8%	11.8%	7.2%	5.0%	7.3%	0.0%	15.0%	0.0%	0.0%
<b>Supporting indicators</b>											
% Incr total service charges (incl prop rates)	18(1)a	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
% Incr Property Tax	18(1)a	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
% Incr Service charges - electricity revenue	18(1)a	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
% Incr Service charges - water revenue	18(1)a	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
% Incr Service charges - sanitation revenue	18(1)a	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
% Incr Service charges - refuse revenue	18(1)a	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
% Incr In Service charges - other	18(1)a	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
Total billable revenue	18(1)a	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Service charges	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Property rates	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Service charges - electricity revenue	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Service charges - water revenue	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Service charges - sanitation revenue	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Service charges - refuse removal	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Service charges - other	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Rental of facilities and equipment	-	972	644	1 010	1 227	1 227	1 227	-	1 109	1 197	1 103
Capital expenditure excluding capital grant funding	-	2 125	5 582	7 325	10 067	14 050	9 178	-	2 655	1 900	-
Cash receipts from ratepayers	18(1)a	39	2 292	924	588	588	588	-	518	43	43
Ratepayer & Other revenue	18(1)a	1 124	2 779	1 151	1 727	1 727	1 727	-	1 609	1 607	1 603
Change in consumer debtors (current and non-current)	-	(411)	(2 340)	(2 419)	(2 735)	(5)	(5)	(14 074)	(519)	-	-
Operating and Capital Grant Revenue	18(1)a	102 395	110 413	114 013	118 569	118 698	118 698	-	122 111	125 288	129 218
Capital expenditure - total	20(1)(v)	2 125	5 582	7 325	10 067	14 050	9 178	-	2 655	1 900	-
Capital expenditure - renewal	20(1)(v)	1 149	939	882	730	697	666	-	398	-	-
<b>Supporting benchmarks</b>											
Growth guideline maximum	-	6.0%	6.0%	6.0%	6.0%	6.0%	6.0%	6.0%	6.0%	6.0%	6.0%
CPI guideline	-	4.3%	3.9%	4.6%	5.0%	5.0%	5.0%	5.0%	5.4%	5.8%	5.4%
DoRA operating grants total MFY	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
DoRA capital grants total MFY	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Provincial operating grants	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Provincial capital grants	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
District Municipality grants	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total gazetted/advised national, provincial and district grants	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Average annual collection rate (arsars inclusive)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Trend</b>											
Change in consumer debtors (current and non-current)	-	(411)	(2 340)	(2 419)	(14 074)	(519)	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total Operating Revenue</b>											
Total Operating Revenue	-	110 402	121 058	121 968	125 558	125 687	124 960	-	128 525	132 142	136 068
<b>Total Operating Expenditure</b>											
Total Operating Expenditure	-	112 869	137 555	137 409	135 249	143 133	129 682	-	131 071	135 058	141 784
<b>Operational Performance Surplus/(Deficit)</b>											
Operational Performance Surplus/(Deficit)	-	(2 467)	(16 497)	(15 441)	(9 690)	(17 445)	(4 722)	-	(2 546)	(2 916)	(5 716)
<b>Cash and Cash Equivalents (30 June 2012)</b>											
Cash and Cash Equivalents (30 June 2012)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	54 336	-	-
<b>Revenue</b>											
% Increase in Total Operating Revenue	-	-	9.7%	0.8%	2.9%	0.1%	(0.6%)	(100.0%)	2.3%	2.8%	3.0%
% Increase in Property Rates Revenue	-	-	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
% Increase in Electricity Revenue	-	-	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
% Increase in Property Rates & Services Charges	-	-	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
<b>Expenditure</b>											
% Increase in Total Operating Expenditure	-	-	21.8%	(0.1%)	(1.6%)	5.8%	(5.4%)	(100.0%)	(8.4%)	3.0%	5.0%
% Increase in Employee Costs	-	-	12.3%	8.0%	14.2%	7.0%	(9.6%)	(100.0%)	4.2%	1.0%	8.0%
% Increase in Electricity Bulk Purchases	-	-	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
Average Cost Per Budgeted Employee Position (Remuneration)	-	-	0	0	0	0	0	-	0	0	0
Average Cost Per Councillor (Remuneration)	-	-	0	0	0	0	0	-	0	0	0
RAM % of PPE	-	8.8%	7.6%	8.0%	7.3%	7.2%	7.0%	0.0%	8.6%	10.4%	11.1%
Asset Renewal and RAM as a % of PPE	-	11.0%	9.0%	9.0%	8.0%	8.0%	7.0%	0.0%	9.0%	9.0%	9.0%
Debt impairment % of Total Billable Revenue	-	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
<b>Capital Revenue</b>											
Internally Funded & Other (R000)	-	2 125	5 582	7 325	10 067	14 050	9 178	-	2 655	1 900	-
Borrowing (R000)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Grant Funding and other (R000)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Internally Generated Income and Non-Grant Funding	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	0.0%	100.0%	100.0%	0.0%
Borrowing % of Non-Grant Funding	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
Grant Funding % of Total Capital Revenue	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
<b>Capital Expenditure</b>											
Total Capital Programme (R000)	-	2 125	5 582	7 325	10 067	14 050	9 178	-	2 655	1 900	-
Asset Renewal	-	149	939	882	730	697	666	-	398	-	-
Asset Renewal % of Total Capital Expenditure	-	54.1%	16.8%	11.8%	7.2%	5.0%	7.3%	0.0%	15.0%	0.0%	0.0%

**FRANCES BAARD**  
**DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY**  
**DISTRIKSMUNISIPALITEIT**

2018 -03- 28

Private Bag/Privaatsak X6088  
 KIMBERLEY  
 8300

B 32

DC9 Frances Baard Supporting Table SA10 Funding measurement

Description	MFMA section	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18				2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
<b>Cash</b>											
Cash Receipts % of Rate Payer & Other		3.5%	82.5%	80.3%	34.0%	34.0%	34.0%	0.0%	32.2%	2.7%	2.7%
Cash Coverage Ratio		0	0	0	0	0	0	-	0	0	0
<b>Borrowing</b>											
Credit Rating (2009/10)									0		
Capital Charges to Operating		3.5%	3.0%	3.4%	2.0%	1.0%	2.1%	0.0%	2.1%	0.0%	0.0%
Borrowing Receipts % of Capital Expenditure		0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
<b>Reserves</b>											
Surplus/(Deficit)		81 643	76 298	59 132	37 228	17 292	25 620	-	31 598	46 002	64 379
<b>Free Services</b>											
Free Basic Services as a % of Equitable Share		0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%		0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
Free Services as a % of Operating Revenue (excl operational transfers)		0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%		0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
<b>High Level Outcome of Funding Compliance</b>											
Total Operating Revenue		110 402	121 058	121 968	125 558	125 687	124 960	-	128 525	132 142	136 068
Total Operating Expenditure		112 869	137 555	137 409	135 249	143 133	129 682	-	131 071	135 058	141 784
Surplus/(Deficit) Budgeted Operating Statement		(2 467)	(16 497)	(15 441)	(9 690)	(17 445)	(4 722)	-	(2 546)	(2 916)	(5 716)
Surplus/(Deficit) Considering Reserves and Cash Backing		81 643	76 298	59 132	37 228	17 292	25 620	-	31 598	46 002	64 379
MTREF Funded (1) / Unfunded (0)		1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
MTREF Funded ✓ / Unfunded ✗		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓

**FRANCES BAARD**  
 DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY  
 DISTRIKSMUNISIPALITEIT

2018 -03- 28

Private Bag/Privaatsak X6088  
 KIMBERLEY  
 8300

*B*

FRANCES BAARD  
 DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY  
 DISTRIKSMUNISIPALITEIT

2018 -03- 28

Private Bag/Privaatsak X6088  
 KIMBERLEY  
 8300

DC9 Frances Baard - Supporting Table SA11 Property rates summary

Description	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18			2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
<b>Valuation:</b>									
Date of valuation:	N/A								
Financial year valuation used									
Municipal by-laws s5 in place? (Y/N)									
Municipal/assistant valuer appointed? (Y/N)									
Municipal partnership s38 used? (Y/N)									
No. of assistant valuers (FTE)									
No. of data collectors (FTE)									
No. of internal valuers (FTE)									
No. of external valuers (FTE)									
No. of additional valuers (FTE)									
Valuation appeal board established? (Y/N)									
Implementation time of new valuation roll (mths)									
No. of properties									
No. of sectional title values									
No. of unreasonably difficult properties s7(2)									
No. of supplementary valuations									
No. of valuation roll amendments									
No. of objections by rate payers									
No. of appeals by rate payers									
No. of successful objections									
No. of successful objections > 10%									
Supplementary valuation									
Public service infrastructure value (Rm)									
Municipality owned property value (Rm)									
<b>Valuation reductions:</b>									
Valuation reductions-public infrastructure (Rm)									
Valuation reductions-nature reserves/park (Rm)									
Valuation reductions-mineral rights (Rm)									
Valuation reductions-R15,000 threshold (Rm)									
Valuation reductions-public worship (Rm)									
Valuation reductions-other (Rm)									
<b>Total valuation reductions:</b>									
Total value used for rating (Rm)									
Total land value (Rm)									
Total value of improvements (Rm)									
Total market value (Rm)									
<b>Rating:</b>									
Residential rate used to determine rate for other categories? (Y/N)									
Differential rates used? (Y/N)									
Limit on annual rate increase (s20)? (Y/N)									
Special rating area used? (Y/N)									
Phasing-in properties s21 (number)									
Rates policy accompanying budget? (Y/N)									
Fixed amount minimum value (R'000)									
Non-residential prescribed ratio s19? (%)									
<b>Rate revenue:</b>									
Rate revenue budget (R'000)									
Rate revenue expected to collect (R'000)									
Expected cash collection rate (%)									
Special rating areas (R'000)									
Rebates, exemptions - indigent (R'000)									
Rebates, exemptions - pensioners (R'000)									
Rebates, exemptions - bona fide farm. (R'000)									
Rebates, exemptions - other (R'000)									
Phase-in reductions/discounts (R'000)									
<b>Total rebates, exemptions, reductions, discounts (R'000)</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	

**FRANCES BAARD**  
**DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY**  
**DISTRIKSMUNISIPALITEIT**

2018 -03- 28

Private Bag/Privaatsak X8088  
 KIMBERLEY  
 8300

*B*

DC3 Frances Baard - Supporting Table SA12a Property rates by category (current year)

Description	Resid.	Indust.	Bus. & Comm.	Farm prop.	State-owned	Short prop.	Public service infra.	Private owned trusts	Ferrous & Inhered Sett.	Conserv. Land	State trust land	Section 6(2)(a) (ratio 1)	Protect. Areas	National Monuments	Public benefit organs.	Mining Prop.
<b>Current Year 2018/19</b>																
<b>Valuation:</b>																
No. of properties																
No. of sectional title property values																
No. of unreasonably difficult properties s7(2)																
No. of supplementary valuations																
Supplementary valuation (Rm)																
No. of valuations not amendments																
No. of objections by rate-payers																
No. of appeals by rate-payers																
No. of appeals by rate-payers finalised																
No. of successful objections																
No. of successful objections > 10%																
Estimated no. of properties not valued																
Years since last valuation (select)																
Frequency of valuation (select)																
Method of valuation used (select)																
Time of valuation (select)																
Phasing in properties s21 (number)																
Combination of rating types used? (Y/N)																
Flat rate used? (Y/N)																
Is balance rated by uniform rate/variable rate?																
<b>Valuation reductions:</b>																
Valuation reductions-public infrastructure (Rm)																
Valuation reductions-nature reserves/park (Rm)																
Valuation reductions-mineral rights (Rm)																
Valuation reductions-R15,000 threshold (Rm)																
Valuation reductions-public worship (Rm)																
Valuation reductions-other (Rm)																
<b>Total valuation reductions:</b>																
Total value used for rating (Rm)																
Total land value (Rm)																
Total value of improvements (Rm)																
Total market value (Rm)																
<b>Rates:</b>																
Average rate																
Rate revenue budget (R'000)																
Rate revenue expected to collect (R'000)																
Expected cash collection rate (%)																
Special rating areas (R'000)																
Relates, exemptions - indigent (R'000)																
Relates, exemptions - pensioners (R'000)																
Relates, exemptions - small side farms (R'000)																
Relates, exemptions - other (R'000)																
Phase-in reductions/discounts (R'000)																
Total relates, exemptions, reductions, discounts (R'000)																

**FRANCES BAARD**  
**DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY**  
**DISTRIKSMUNISIPALITEIT**

2018 -03- 28

Private Bag/Privaatsak X6088  
**KIMBERLEY**  
**8300**

B

FRANCES BAARD  
 DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY  
 DISTRIKSMUNISIPALITEIT

2018-03-28

DC9 Frances Baard - Supporting Table SA12b Property rates by category (budget year)

Description	Resid.	Indus.	Bus. & Comm.	Farm prop.	State-owned	Muni prop.	Public service infra.	Private owned income	Ferret & Inland Sett.	Comm. Land	State trust land	Section R(2)-(4) (jobs 1)	Protect. Areas	Natural Monuments	Public benefit organs.	Mining Prop.
<b>Revised Year 2018/19</b>																
<b>Valuations:</b>																
No. of properties																
No. of sectional title property values																
No. of unreasonably difficult properties s7(2)	N/A															
No. of supplementary valuations																
Supplementary valuation (Rm)																
No. of valuation roll amendments																
No. of objections by rate-payers																
No. of appeals by rate-payers																
No. of appeals by rate-payers finalized																
No. of successful objections																
No. of successful objections > 10%																
Estimated no. of properties not valued																
Years since last valuation (select)																
Frequency of valuation (select)																
Method of valuation used (select)																
Base of valuation (select)																
Phasing-in properties s21 (number)																
Combination of rating types used? (Y/N)																
Flat rate used? (Y/N)																
Is balance rated by uniform rate/variable rate?																
<b>Valuation reductions:</b>																
Valuation reductions-public infrastructure (Rm)																
Valuation reductions-cultural reserve/part (Rm)																
Valuation reductions-cultural rights (Rm)																
Valuation reductions-R15,000 threshold (Rm)																
Valuation reductions-public works/ship (Rm)																
Valuation reductions-other (Rm)																
<b>Total valuation reductions:</b>																
Total value used for rating (Rm)																
Total land value (Rm)																
Total value of improvements (Rm)																
Total market value (Rm)																
<b>Rating:</b>																
Average rate																
Rate reversion budget (R'000)																
Rate reversion expected to collect (R'000)																
Expected cash collection rate (%)																
Special rating areas (R'000)																
Rebates, exemptions - indigent (R'000)																
Rebates, exemptions - pensioners (R'000)																
Rebates, exemptions - bona fide farm. (R'000)																
Rebates, exemptions - other (R'000)																
Phase-in reductions/discounts (R'000)																
Total rebates, exemptions, reductions, discounts (R'000)																

**FRANCES BAARD**  
**DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY**  
**DISTRIKSMUNISIPALITEIT**

2018 -03- 28

Private Bag/Privaatsak X6088  
 KIMBERLEY  
 8300



FRANCES BAARD  
 DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY  
 DISTRIKSMUNISIPALITEIT

2018 -03- 28

Private Bag/Privaatsak X6088  
 KIMBERLEY  
 8300

DC9 Frances Baard - Supporting Table SA13a Service Tariffs by category

Description	Provide description of tariff structure where appropriate	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18	2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
						Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
<b>Property rates (rate in the Rand)</b>								
Residential properties	N/A							
Residential properties - vacant land								
Formal/informal settlements								
Small holdings								
Farm properties - used								
Farm properties - not used								
Industrial properties								
Business and commercial properties								
Communal land - residential								
Communal land - small holdings								
Communal land - farm property								
Communal land - business and commercial								
Communal land - other								
State-owned properties								
Municipal properties								
Public service infrastructure								
Privately owned towns serviced by the owner								
State trust land								
Restitution and redistribution properties								
Protected areas								
National monuments properties								
<b>Exemptions, reductions and rebates (Rands)</b>								
<i>Residential properties</i>								
R15 000 threshold rebate								
General residential rebate								
Indigent rebate or exemption								
Pensioners/social grants rebate or exemption								
Temporary relief rebate or exemption								
Bona fide farmers rebate or exemption								
<i>Other rebates or exemptions</i>								
<b>Water tariffs</b>								
<i>Domestic</i>								
Basic charge/ fixed fee (Rands/month)								
Service point - vacant land (Rands/month)								
Water usage - flat rate tariff (c/d)								
Water usage - life line tariff	(describe structure)							
Water usage - Block 1 (c/d)	(fill in thresholds)							
Water usage - Block 2 (c/d)	(fill in thresholds)							
Water usage - Block 3 (c/d)	(fill in thresholds)							
Water usage - Block 4 (c/d)	(fill in thresholds)							
<i>Other</i>								
<b>Waste water tariffs</b>								
<i>Domestic</i>								
Basic charge/ fixed fee (Rands/month)								
Service point - vacant land (Rands/month)								
Waste water - flat rate tariff (c/d)								
Volumetric charge - Block 1 (c/d)	(fill in structure)							
Volumetric charge - Block 2 (c/d)	(fill in structure)							
Volumetric charge - Block 3 (c/d)	(fill in structure)							
Volumetric charge - Block 4 (c/d)	(fill in structure)							
<i>Other</i>								

**FRANCES BAARD**  
**DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY**  
**DISTRIKSMUNISIPALITEIT**  
 2018 -03- 28  
 Private Bag/Privaatsak X8088  
 KIMBERLEY  
 8300

*FB*

DC9 Frances Baard - Supporting Table SA13a Service Tariffs by category

Description	Provide description of tariff structure where appropriate	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18	2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
						Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
<b>Electricity tariffs</b>								
<i>Domestic</i>								
Basic charge/ fixed fee (Rands/month)								
Service point - vacant land (Rands/month)								
FBE	(how is this targeted?)							
Life-line tariff - meter	(describe structure)							
Life-line tariff - prepaid	(describe structure)							
Flat rate tariff - meter (c/kwh)								
Flat rate tariff - prepaid (c/kwh)								
Meter - IBT Block 1 (c/kwh)	(fill in thresholds)							
Meter - IBT Block 2 (c/kwh)	(fill in thresholds)							
Meter - IBT Block 3 (c/kwh)	(fill in thresholds)							
Meter - IBT Block 4 (c/kwh)	(fill in thresholds)							
Meter - IBT Block 5 (c/kwh)	(fill in thresholds)							
Prepaid - IBT Block 1 (c/kwh)	(fill in thresholds)							
Prepaid - IBT Block 2 (c/kwh)	(fill in thresholds)							
Prepaid - IBT Block 3 (c/kwh)	(fill in thresholds)							
Prepaid - IBT Block 4 (c/kwh)	(fill in thresholds)							
Prepaid - IBT Block 5 (c/kwh)	(fill in thresholds)							
<i>Other</i>								
<b>Waste management tariffs</b>								
<i>Domestic</i>								
Street cleaning charge								
Basic charge/ fixed fee								
80l bin - once a week								
250l bin - once a week								

**FRANCES BAARD**  
 DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY  
 DISTRIKSMUNISIPALITEIT  
 2018 -03- 28  
 Private Bag/Privaatsak X6088  
 KIMBERLEY  
 8300

*FB*

FRANCES BAARD  
 DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY  
 DISTRIKSMUNISIPALITEIT  
 2018 -03- 28

DC9 Frances Baard - Supporting Table SA13b Service Tariffs by category - explanatory

Description	Provide description of tariff structure where appropriate	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18	2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
						Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
<u>Exemptions, reductions and rebates (Rands)</u> <i>(Insert lines as applicable)</i>	N/A							
<u>Water tariffs</u> <i>(Insert blocks as applicable)</i>	(fill in thresholds) (fill in thresholds) (fill in thresholds) (fill in thresholds) (fill in thresholds) (fill in thresholds) (fill in thresholds) (fill in thresholds) (fill in thresholds)							
<u>Waste water tariffs</u> <i>(Insert blocks as applicable)</i>	(fill in structure) (fill in structure) (fill in structure) (fill in structure) (fill in structure) (fill in structure) (fill in structure) (fill in structure)							
<u>Electricity tariffs</u> <i>(Insert blocks as applicable)</i>	(fill in thresholds) (fill in thresholds) (fill in thresholds) (fill in thresholds) (fill in thresholds) (fill in thresholds) (fill in thresholds) (fill in thresholds) (fill in thresholds) (fill in thresholds) (fill in thresholds)							

**FRANCES BAARD**  
**DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY**  
**DISTRIKSMUNISIPALITEIT**  
 2018 -03- 28  
 Private Bag/Privaatsak X6088  
 KIMBERLEY  
 8300

*B*



DC9 Frances Baard - Supporting Table SA14 Household bills

Description	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18			2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework			
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2018/19 % Incr.	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
<b>Rand/cent</b>										
<b>Monthly Account for Household - 'Middle Income Range'</b>										
Rates and services charges:										
Property rates	N/A									
Electricity: Basic levy										
Electricity: Consumption										
Water: Basic levy										
Water: Consumption										
Sanitation										
Refuse removal										
Other										
sub-total	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
VAT on Services										
Total large household bill:	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
% Increase/-decrease										
<b>Monthly Account for Household - 'Affordable Range'</b>										
Rates and services charges:										
Property rates										
Electricity: Basic levy										
Electricity: Consumption										
Water: Basic levy										
Water: Consumption										
Sanitation										
Refuse removal										
Other										
sub-total	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
VAT on Services										
Total small household bill:	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
% Increase/-decrease										
<b>Monthly Account for Household - 'Indigent'</b>										
<b>Household receiving free basic services</b>										
Rates and services charges:										
Property rates										
Electricity: Basic levy										
Electricity: Consumption										
Water: Basic levy										
Water: Consumption										
Sanitation										
Refuse removal										
Other										
sub-total	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
VAT on Services										
Total small household bill:	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
% Increase/-decrease										

**FRANCES BAARD**  
 DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY  
 DISTRIKSMUNISIPALITEIT

2018 -03- 28

Private Bag/Privaatsak X6088  
 KIMBERLEY  
 8300

*JB*

DC9 Frances Baard - Supporting Table SA15 Investment particulars by type

Investment type	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18			2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
<b>R thousand</b>									
<b>Parent municipality</b>									
Securities - National Government									
Listed Corporate Bonds									
Deposits - Bank	89 750	71 550	55 951	45 550	26 545	47 900	59 000	72 000	86 000
Deposits - Public Investment Commissioners									
Deposits - Corporation for Public Deposits									
Bankers Acceptance Certificates									
Negotiable Certificates of Deposit - Banks									
Guaranteed Endowment Policies (sinking)									
Repurchase Agreements - Banks									
Municipal Bonds									
<b>Municipality sub-total</b>	<b>89 750</b>	<b>71 550</b>	<b>55 951</b>	<b>45 550</b>	<b>26 545</b>	<b>47 900</b>	<b>59 000</b>	<b>72 000</b>	<b>86 000</b>
<b>Entities</b>									
Securities - National Government									
Listed Corporate Bonds									
Deposits - Bank									
Deposits - Public Investment Commissioners									
Deposits - Corporation for Public Deposits									
Bankers Acceptance Certificates									
Negotiable Certificates of Deposit - Banks									
Guaranteed Endowment Policies (sinking)									
Repurchase Agreements - Banks									
<b>Entities sub-total</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>
<b>Consolidated total:</b>	<b>89 750</b>	<b>71 550</b>	<b>55 951</b>	<b>45 550</b>	<b>26 545</b>	<b>47 900</b>	<b>59 000</b>	<b>72 000</b>	<b>86 000</b>

**FRANCES BAARD**  
**DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY**  
**DISTRIKSMUNISIPALITEIT**

2018 -03- 2 8

Private Bag/Privaatsak X6088  
 KIMBERLEY  
 8300

**B**

FRANCES BAARD  
 DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY  
 DISTRIKSMUNISIPALITEIT

2018-03-28

DC9 Francaea Baard - Supporting Table SA16 Investment particulars by maturity

Investments by Maturity	Period of Investment	Type of Investment	Capital Guarantee (Year/No)	Variable or Fixed Interest rate	Interest Rate*	Commission Paid (Rands)	Commission Recipient	Expiry date of Investment	Opening balance	Interest to be realized	Partial / Premature Withdrawal (€)	Investment Top Up	Closing Balance
	Yr/Months												
Parent municipality ABSA Standard Bank Nedbank FNB	3 Months	Call deposits	No	0.00				30 June 2018	15 000	1 200	(1 200)		16 000
	3 Months	Call deposits	No	0.00				30 June 2018	12 000	1 032	(1 032)		13 000
	3 Months	Call deposits	No	0.00				30 June 2018	15 000	1 350	(1 350)	5 100	16 000
	3 Months	Call deposits	No	0.1				30 June 2018	13 000	1 223	(3 223)		16 100
Municipality sub-total								55 000		(6 805)		5 100	59 000
Entity									-				-
Entity sub-total									-				-
<b>TOTAL INVESTMENTS AND INTEREST</b>									55 000		(6 805)	5 100	59 000

**FRANCES BAARD**  
**DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY**  
**DISTRIKSMUNISIPALITEIT**

2018 -03- 28

Private Bag/Privaatsak X6088  
**KIMBERLEY**  
**8300**

DC9 Frances Baard - Supporting Table SA17 Borrowing

Borrowing - Categorised by type R thousand	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18			2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
<b>Parent municipality</b>									
Annuity and Bullet Loans	6 699	4 661	2 485	2 487	2 485	2 485			
Long-Term Loans (non-annuity)									
Local registered stock									
Instalment Credit									
Financial Leases									
PPP liabilities									
Finance Granted By Cap Equipment Supplier									
Marketable Bonds									
Non-Marketable Bonds									
Bankers Acceptances									
Financial derivatives									
Other Securities									
<b>Municipality sub-total</b>	<b>6 699</b>	<b>4 661</b>	<b>2 485</b>	<b>2 487</b>	<b>2 485</b>	<b>2 485</b>	-	-	-
<b>Entities</b>									
Annuity and Bullet Loans									
Long-Term Loans (non-annuity)									
Local registered stock									
Instalment Credit									
Financial Leases									
PPP liabilities									
Finance Granted By Cap Equipment Supplier									
Marketable Bonds									
Non-Marketable Bonds									
Bankers Acceptances									
Financial derivatives									
Other Securities									
<b>Entities sub-total</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	-	-	-
<b>Total Borrowing</b>	<b>6 699</b>	<b>4 661</b>	<b>2 485</b>	<b>2 487</b>	<b>2 485</b>	<b>2 485</b>	-	-	-
<b>Unspent Borrowing - Categorised by type</b>									
<b>Parent municipality</b>									
Long-Term Loans (annuity/reducing balance)									
Long-Term Loans (non-annuity)									
Local registered stock									
Instalment Credit									
Financial Leases									
PPP liabilities									
Finance Granted By Cap Equipment Supplier									
Marketable Bonds									
Non-Marketable Bonds									
Bankers Acceptances									
Financial derivatives									
Other Securities									
<b>Municipality sub-total</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	-	-	-
<b>Entities</b>									
Long-Term Loans (annuity/reducing balance)									
Long-Term Loans (non-annuity)									
Local registered stock									
Instalment Credit									
Financial Leases									
PPP liabilities									
Finance Granted By Cap Equipment Supplier									
Marketable Bonds									
Non-Marketable Bonds									
Bankers Acceptances									
Financial derivatives									
Other Securities									
<b>Entities sub-total</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	-	-	-
<b>Total Unspent Borrowing</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	-	-	-

**FRANCES BAARD**  
**DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY**  
**DISTRIKSMUNISIPALITEIT**

2018 -03- 28

Private Bag/Privaatsak X6088  
**KIMBERLEY**  
**8300**

**B**

DC9 Frances Baard - Supporting Table SA18 Transfers and grant receipts

Description	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18			2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
<b>RECEIPTS:</b>									
<b>Operating Transfers and Grants</b>									
National Government:	100 618	104 279	110 093	117 251	117 251	117 251	120 843	124 020	127 850
Local Government Equitable Share	14 648	10 002	8 958	8 268	8 268	8 268	8 987	9 976	10 766
RSC Levy Replacement	82 780	88 934	96 458	104 049	104 049	104 049	107 222	110 374	113 359
Finance Management	1 250	1 250	1 250	1 250	1 250	1 250	1 000	1 000	1 000
Municipal Systems Improvement	834	940	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
EPWP Incentive	1 006	1 000	1 000	1 168	1 168	1 168	1 113	-	-
Roads Asset Management system	-	2 153	2 427	2 516	2 516	2 516	2 521	2 670	2 825
Provincial Government:	1 945	6 090	4 178	1 218	1 347	1 347	1 168	1 168	1 168
Housing	1 380	3 300	800	800	800	800	800	800	800
Near Grant	315	350	350	368	368	368	368	368	368
NCPA: Operation Kgotsso Pula Nala	-	2 000	2 000	-	-	-	-	-	-
SMME Support Grant	-	-	200	50	50	50	-	-	-
Disaster Management Grant	-	-	665	-	-	-	-	-	-
NCPA: Environmental health recycling project	-	52	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
District Aids Council	50	388	163	-	-	-	-	-	-
Department of Economic Development and Tourism	200	-	-	-	129	129	-	-	-
District Municipality: (insert description)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other grant providers:	77	90	126	100	100	100	100	100	100
SETA Skills Grant	77	90	86	100	100	100	100	100	100
ABSA	-	-	40	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total Operating Transfers and Grants</b>	<b>102 640</b>	<b>110 459</b>	<b>114 397</b>	<b>118 569</b>	<b>118 698</b>	<b>118 698</b>	<b>122 111</b>	<b>125 288</b>	<b>129 218</b>
<b>Capital Transfers and Grants</b>									
National Government:	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other capital transfers/grants (insert desc)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Provincial Government:	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other capital transfers/grants (insert description)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
District Municipality: (insert description)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other grant providers:	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
SETA Skills Grant	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total Capital Transfers and Grants</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>
<b>TOTAL RECEIPTS OF TRANSFERS &amp; GRANTS</b>	<b>102 640</b>	<b>110 459</b>	<b>114 397</b>	<b>118 569</b>	<b>118 698</b>	<b>118 698</b>	<b>122 111</b>	<b>125 288</b>	<b>129 218</b>

**FRANCES BAARD**  
**DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY**  
**DISTRIKSMUNISIPALITEIT**  
 2018 -03- 28  
 Private Bag/Privaatsak X6088  
 KIMBERLEY  
 8300

*BB*

FRANCES BAARD  
 DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY  
 DISTRIKSMUNISIPALITEIT  
 2018 -03- 28

DC9 Frances Baard - Supporting Table SA19 Expenditure on transfers and grant programme

Description	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18			2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
<b>EXPENDITURE:</b>									
<b>Operating expenditure of Transfers and Grants</b>									
National Government:	100 537	104 493	109 957	117 251	117 251	117 251	120 843	124 020	127 950
Local Government Equitable Share	14 648	10 002	8 958	8 268	8 268	8 268	8 987	9 976	10 766
RSC Levy Replacement	82 780	88 934	96 458	104 049	104 049	104 049	107 222	110 374	113 359
Finance Management	1 250	1 250	1 068	1 250	1 250	1 250	1 000	1 000	1 000
Municipal Systems Improvement	853	1 154	46	-	-	-	-	-	-
EPWP Incentive	1 006	1 000	1 000	1 168	1 168	1 168	1 113	-	-
Roads Asset Management system		2 153	2 427	2 516	2 516	2 516	2 521	2 670	2 825
0									
Provincial Government:	1 945	6 090	4 178	1 218	1 347	1 347	1 168	1 168	1 168
Housing	1 380	3 300	800	800	800	800	800	800	800
Near Grant	315	350	350	368	368	368	368	368	368
NCPA: Operation Kgotso Pula Nala		2 000	2 000						
SMME Support Grant			200	50	50	50	-	-	-
Disaster Management Grant			665	-	-	-	-	-	-
NCPA: Environmental health recycling project		52							
District Aids Council	50	388	163						
Department of Economic Development and Tourism	200				129	129			
District Municipality: (insert description)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other grant providers:	92	80	86	100	100	100	100	100	100
SETA Skills Grant	77	80	86	100	100	100	100	100	100
ABSA	15								
<b>Total operating expenditure of Transfers and Grants:</b>	<b>102 574</b>	<b>110 673</b>	<b>114 221</b>	<b>118 569</b>	<b>118 698</b>	<b>118 698</b>	<b>122 111</b>	<b>125 288</b>	<b>129 218</b>
<b>Capital expenditure of Transfers and Grants</b>									
National Government:	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other capital transfers/grants (insert desc)									
Provincial Government:	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other capital transfers/grants (insert description)									
District Municipality: (insert description)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other grant providers: SETA Skills Grant	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total capital expenditure of Transfers and Grants</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>
<b>TOTAL EXPENDITURE OF TRANSFERS AND GRANTS</b>	<b>102 574</b>	<b>110 673</b>	<b>114 221</b>	<b>118 569</b>	<b>118 698</b>	<b>118 698</b>	<b>122 111</b>	<b>125 288</b>	<b>129 218</b>

**FRANCES BAARD**  
**DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY**  
**DISTRIKSMUNISIPALITEIT**  
 2018 -03- 28  
 Private Bag/Privaatsak X6088  
 KIMBERLEY  
 8300

FRANCIS BAARD  
 DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY  
 DISTRIKSMUNISIPALITEIT

DC9 Frances Baard - Supporting Table SA20 Reconciliation of transfers, grant receipts and unspent funds

Description	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18			2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
<b>Operating transfers and grants:</b>									
<b>National Government:</b>									
Balance unspent at beginning of the year	179	260	46			182			
Current year receipts	100 618	104 279	110 093	117 251	117 251	116 779	120 843	124 020	127 950
Conditions met - transferred to revenue	100 537	104 493	109 957	117 251	117 251	116 961	120 843	124 020	127 950
Conditions still to be met - transferred to liabilities	260	46	182						
<b>Provincial Government:</b>									
Balance unspent at beginning of the year	152	918	3 028			250			
Current year receipts	2 710	8 200	1 400	1 218	1 347	1 347	1 168	1 168	1 168
Conditions met - transferred to revenue	1 945	6 090	4 178	1 218	1 347	1 597	1 168	1 168	1 168
Conditions still to be met - transferred to liabilities	918	3 028	250						
<b>District Municipality:</b>									
Balance unspent at beginning of the year									
Current year receipts									
Conditions met - transferred to revenue	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Conditions still to be met - transferred to liabilities									
<b>Other grant providers:</b>									
Balance unspent at beginning of the year	15					40			
Current year receipts	77	90	90	100	100	100	100	100	100
Conditions met - transferred to revenue	92	90	50	100	100	140	100	100	100
Conditions still to be met - transferred to liabilities	-	-	40						
<b>Total operating transfers and grants revenue</b>	<b>102 574</b>	<b>110 673</b>	<b>114 185</b>	<b>118 569</b>	<b>118 698</b>	<b>118 698</b>	<b>122 111</b>	<b>125 288</b>	<b>129 218</b>
<b>Total operating transfers and grants - CTBM</b>	<b>1 178</b>	<b>3 074</b>	<b>472</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>
<b>Capital transfers and grants:</b>									
<b>National Government:</b>									
Balance unspent at beginning of the year									
Current year receipts									
Conditions met - transferred to revenue	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Conditions still to be met - transferred to liabilities									
<b>Provincial Government:</b>									
Balance unspent at beginning of the year									
Current year receipts									
Conditions met - transferred to revenue	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Conditions still to be met - transferred to liabilities									
<b>District Municipality:</b>									
Balance unspent at beginning of the year									
Current year receipts									
Conditions met - transferred to revenue	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Conditions still to be met - transferred to liabilities									
<b>Other grant providers:</b>									
Balance unspent at beginning of the year									
Current year receipts									
Conditions met - transferred to revenue	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Conditions still to be met - transferred to liabilities									
<b>Total capital transfers and grants revenue</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>
<b>Total capital transfers and grants - CTBM</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>
<b>TOTAL TRANSFERS AND GRANTS REVENUE</b>	<b>102 574</b>	<b>110 673</b>	<b>114 185</b>	<b>118 569</b>	<b>118 698</b>	<b>118 698</b>	<b>122 111</b>	<b>125 288</b>	<b>129 218</b>
<b>TOTAL TRANSFERS AND GRANTS - CTBM</b>	<b>1 178</b>	<b>3 074</b>	<b>472</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>

**FRANCES BAARD**  
**DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY**  
**DISTRIKSMUNISIPALITEIT**  
 2018 -03- 28  
 Private Bag/Privaatsak X6088  
 KIMBERLEY  
 8300

JB

FRANCES BAARD  
 DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY  
 DISTRIKSMUNISIPALITEIT  
 2018 -03- 28  
 Private Bag/Privaatsak X6088  
 KIMBERLEY  
 8300

DC9 Frances Baard - Supporting Table SA21 Transfers and grants made by the municipality

Description	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18			2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
<b>R thousand</b>									
<b>Cash Transfers to other municipalities</b>									
<i>Insert description</i>									
<b>Total Cash Transfers To Municipalities:</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Cash Transfers to Entities/Other External Mechanisms</b>									
<i>Insert description</i>									
<b>Total Cash Transfers To Entities/Ems:</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Cash Transfers to other Organs of State</b>									
<i>Insert description</i>									
<b>Total Cash Transfers To Other Organs Of State:</b>	135	135	135	205	205	181	135	135	135
<b>Cash Transfers to Organisations</b>									
<i>Insert description</i>									
<b>Total Cash Transfers To Organisations:</b>	-	-	-	300	800	763	300	300	300
<b>Cash Transfers to Groups of Individuals</b>									
<i>Insert description</i>									
<b>Total Cash Transfers To Groups Of Individuals:</b>	102	-	-	958	958	1 292	1 287	489	491
<b>TOTAL CASH TRANSFERS AND GRANTS</b>	237	135	135	1 463	1 963	2 248	1 722	824	826
<b>Non-Cash Transfers to other municipalities</b>									
<i>Insert description</i>									
<b>Total Non-Cash Transfers To Municipalities:</b>	2 500	2 499	2 500	2 500	2 500	2 300	1 750	2 400	2 500
<i>Insert description</i>									
<b>Total Non-Cash Transfers To Entities/Ems:</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Non-Cash Transfers to other Organs of State</b>									
<i>Insert description</i>									
<b>Total Non-Cash Transfers To Other Organs Of State:</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Non-Cash Grants to Organisations</b>									
<i>Insert description</i>									
<b>Total Non-Cash Grants To Organisations:</b>	-	-	-	130	130	89	-	-	-
<b>Groups of Individuals</b>									
<i>Insert description</i>									
<b>Total Non-Cash Grants To Groups Of Individuals:</b>	-	-	-	192	555	170	201	201	201
<b>TOTAL NON-CASH TRANSFERS AND GRANTS</b>	27 435	36 187	35 774	21 532	23 232	21 095	6 960	11 105	11 972
<b>TOTAL TRANSFERS AND GRANTS</b>	27 672	36 322	35 909	22 995	25 195	23 341	8 682	12 029	12 898

**FRANCES BAARD**  
**DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY**  
**DISTRIKSMUNISIPALITEIT**

2018 -03- 28

Private Bag/Privaatsak X6088  
**KIMBERLEY**  
**8300**

*B*



DC9 Frances Baard - Supporting Table SA22 Summary councillor and staff benefits

Summary of Employee and Councillor remuneration R thousand	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18			2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I
<b>Councillors (Political Office Bearers plus Other)</b>									
Basic Salaries and Wages	3 891	4 095	4 638	5 239	5 239	4 695	4 181	4 181	4 181
Pension and UIF Contributions	184	194	16	-	-	-	-	-	-
Medical Aid Contributions	17	17	1	-	-	-	-	-	-
Motor Vehicle Allowance	1 306	1 368	899	1 027	1 073	1 061	1 125	1 125	1 125
Cellphone Allowance	273	275	295	103	64	383	570	570	570
Housing Allowances	20	39	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other benefits and allowances	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Sub Total - Councillors</b>	<b>5 691</b>	<b>5 988</b>	<b>5 950</b>	<b>6 369</b>	<b>6 376</b>	<b>6 139</b>	<b>5 875</b>	<b>5 875</b>	<b>5 875</b>
% increase		5.2%	(0.6%)	7.0%	0.1%	(3.7%)	(4.3%)	-	-
<b>Senior Managers of the Municipality</b>									
Basic Salaries and Wages	2 963	3 113	3 459	5 109	4 523	4 324	6 983	7 096	6 572
Pension and UIF Contributions	155	428	460	224	268	180	9	9	378
Medical Aid Contributions	112	-	34	-	-	-	-	-	-
Overtime	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Performance Bonus	485	362	653	784	648	621	440	440	440
Motor Vehicle Allowance	307	271	569	271	271	256	-	-	-
Cellphone Allowance	60	60	66	96	96	81	102	102	102
Housing Allowances	-	-	11	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other benefits and allowances	65	42	23	119	106	0	1	1	52
Payments in lieu of leave	-	-	-	148	131	135	170	173	170
Long service awards	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Post-retirement benefit obligations	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Sub Total - Senior Managers of Municipality</b>	<b>4 146</b>	<b>4 275</b>	<b>5 275</b>	<b>6 751</b>	<b>6 042</b>	<b>5 597</b>	<b>7 705</b>	<b>7 820</b>	<b>7 715</b>
% increase		3.1%	23.4%	28.0%	(10.5%)	(7.4%)	37.7%	1.5%	(1.3%)
<b>Other Municipal Staff</b>									
Basic Salaries and Wages	31 060	34 615	38 836	41 101	39 509	41 171	44 417	45 437	48 431
Pension and UIF Contributions	4 894	5 341	5 426	5 787	6 045	5 508	5 551	5 881	6 239
Medical Aid Contributions	1 291	1 403	1 369	1 916	1 765	1 772	1 815	1 815	1 815
Overtime	-	-	-	382	382	78	141	279	325
Performance Bonus	-	-	-	-	2 808	-	-	-	-
Motor Vehicle Allowance	2 915	3 584	2 992	2 719	6 469	3 574	7 413	7 620	8 361
Cellphone Allowance	125	125	118	437	174	289	152	144	144
Housing Allowances	265	265	255	663	362	443	489	489	489
Other benefits and allowances	443	679	771	1 284	1 914	514	471	504	538
Payments in lieu of leave	1 437	1 674	1 253	1 145	1 401	1 094	1 445	1 478	1 551
Long service awards	1 108	1 466	1 445	1 385	1 381	1 149	230	240	250
Post-retirement benefit obligations	395	581	568	2 987	2 987	3 220	4 414	3 287	3 670
<b>Sub Total - Other Municipal Staff</b>	<b>43 932</b>	<b>49 733</b>	<b>53 032</b>	<b>59 807</b>	<b>65 198</b>	<b>58 814</b>	<b>66 539</b>	<b>67 174</b>	<b>71 815</b>
% increase		13.2%	6.6%	12.8%	9.0%	(9.8%)	13.1%	1.0%	6.9%
<b>Total Parent Municipality</b>	<b>53 769</b>	<b>59 996</b>	<b>64 258</b>	<b>72 927</b>	<b>77 616</b>	<b>70 550</b>	<b>80 119</b>	<b>80 869</b>	<b>85 405</b>
		11.6%	7.1%	13.5%	6.4%	(9.1%)	13.6%	0.9%	5.6%
<b>TOTAL MANAGERS AND STAFF</b>	<b>48 078</b>	<b>54 008</b>	<b>58 307</b>	<b>66 598</b>	<b>71 240</b>	<b>64 411</b>	<b>74 244</b>	<b>74 994</b>	<b>79 530</b>

**FRANCES BAARD**  
 DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY  
 DISTRIKSMUNISIPALITEIT

2018 -03- 28

Private Bag/Privaatsak X6088  
 KIMBERLEY  
 8300

*JB*

FRANCIS BAARD  
 DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY  
 DISTRIKSMUNISIPALITEIT

2018-03-28

Private Bag/Privaatsak X6088  
 KIMBERLEY  
 8300



DC9 Frances Baard - Supporting Table SA24 Summary of personnel numbers

Summary of Personnel Numbers Number	2016/17			Current Year 2017/18			Budget Year 2018/19		
	Positions	Permanent employees	Contract employees	Positions	Permanent employees	Contract employees	Positions	Permanent employees	Contract employees
Municipal Council and Boards of Municipal Entities									
Councillors (Political Office Bearers plus Other Councillors)									
Board Members of municipal entities									
Municipal employees									
Municipal Manager and Senior Managers									
Other Managers									
Professionals	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Finance									
Spatial/town planning									
Information Technology									
Roads									
Electricity									
Water									
Sanitation									
Refuse									
Other									
Technicians	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Finance									
Spatial/town planning									
Information Technology									
Roads									
Electricity									
Water									
Sanitation									
Refuse									
Other									
Clerks (Clerical and administrative)									
Service and sales workers									
Skilled agricultural and fishery workers									
Craft and related trades									
Plant and Machine Operators									
Elementary Occupations									
<b>TOTAL PERSONNEL NUMBERS</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
% Increase									
Total municipal employees headcount									
Finance personnel headcount									
Human Resources personnel headcount									

**FRANCES BAARD**  
**DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY**  
**DISTRIKSMUNISIPALITEIT**

2018 -03- 28

Private Bag/Privaatsak X6088  
**KIMBERLEY**  
**8300**

*B*

FRANCES BAARD  
 DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY  
 DISTRIKSMUNISIPALITEIT  
 2018 -03- 28  
 Private Bag/Privaatsak X6088  
 KIMBERLEY  
 8300

DC9 Frances Baard - Supporting Table SA25 Budgeted monthly revenue and expenditure

Description	Budget Year 2018/19												Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
	July	August	Sept.	October	November	December	January	February	March	April	May	June	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
<b>Revenue By Source</b>															
Property rates															
Service charges - electricity revenue															
Service charges - water revenue															
Service charges - sanitation revenue															
Service charges - refuse revenue															
Service charges - other															
Rental of facilities and equipment	92	92	92	92	92	92	92	92	92	92	92	92	1 100	1 107	1 100
Interest earned - external investments	400	400	400	400	400	400	400	400	400	400	400	400	4 805	5 247	5 247
Interest earned - outstanding debtors															
Dividends received															
Fines, penalties and forfeits															
Licence and permits															
Agency services															
Transfers and subsidies	2 529	30 745	8	378	30 745	8	379	378	808	30 116	8	8	122 111	125 286	129 218
Other revenue	42	42	42	42	42	42	42	42	42	42	42	42	500	500	500
Gain on disposal of PPE															
<b>Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)</b>	<b>3 064</b>	<b>40 279</b>	<b>543</b>	<b>914</b>	<b>39 279</b>	<b>543</b>	<b>914</b>	<b>911</b>	<b>1 343</b>	<b>39 650</b>	<b>543</b>	<b>543</b>	<b>129 625</b>	<b>132 142</b>	<b>136 068</b>
<b>Expenditure By Type</b>															
Employee related costs	5 574	5 574	5 574	5 574	8 020	5 574	5 846	5 574	5 854	5 574	5 574	10 128	74 244	74 994	79 530
Remuneration of councillors	490	490	490	490	490	490	490	490	490	490	490	490	5 875	5 875	5 875
Debt Impairment									3				3	3	3
Depreciation & asset impairment	378	378	378	378	378	378	378	378	378	378	378	378	4 516	4 516	5 416
Finance charges						111							111		
Sub purchases															
Other materials	158	158	178	158	158	190	158	158	158	158	158	182	1 952	2 055	2 140
Contracted services	1 412	1 188	1 882	1 488	2 382	1 173	1 281	2 531	2 430	2 322	1 508	1 882	20 979	20 822	20 526
Transfers and subsidies	541	1 078	541	541	541	541	541	1 043	1 186	541	796	541	8 382	12 029	12 888
Other expenditure	867	956	942	1 772	1 526	1 467	1 467	905	933	1 867	923	984	14 586	14 864	15 086
Loss on disposal of PPE					75	25							100	300	300
<b>Total Expenditure</b>	<b>9 519</b>	<b>9 817</b>	<b>9 780</b>	<b>10 299</b>	<b>13 579</b>	<b>9 847</b>	<b>9 969</b>	<b>11 188</b>	<b>11 519</b>	<b>11 153</b>	<b>9 657</b>	<b>14 486</b>	<b>121 071</b>	<b>125 058</b>	<b>141 794</b>
<b>Surplus/(Deficit)</b>	<b>(9 454)</b>	<b>30 462</b>	<b>(9 237)</b>	<b>(9 485)</b>	<b>25 700</b>	<b>(9 404)</b>	<b>(9 045)</b>	<b>(10 255)</b>	<b>(10 187)</b>	<b>28 498</b>	<b>(9 214)</b>	<b>(13 943)</b>	<b>(2 546)</b>	<b>(2 916)</b>	<b>(5 716)</b>
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations) (National / Provincial and District)															
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations) (National / Provincial Departments, Agencies, Households, Non-profit Institutions, Private Enterprises, Public Corporations, Higher Educational Institutions)															
Transfers and subsidies - capital (in-kind - all)															
<b>Surplus/(Deficit) other capital transfers &amp; contributions</b>	<b>(9 454)</b>	<b>30 462</b>	<b>(9 237)</b>	<b>(9 485)</b>	<b>25 700</b>	<b>(9 404)</b>	<b>(9 045)</b>	<b>(10 255)</b>	<b>(10 187)</b>	<b>28 498</b>	<b>(9 214)</b>	<b>(13 943)</b>	<b>(2 546)</b>	<b>(2 916)</b>	<b>(5 716)</b>
Taxation															
Attributable to minorities															
Share of surplus / (deficit) of associates															
<b>Surplus/(Deficit)</b>	<b>(9 454)</b>	<b>30 462</b>	<b>(9 237)</b>	<b>(9 485)</b>	<b>25 700</b>	<b>(9 404)</b>	<b>(9 045)</b>	<b>(10 255)</b>	<b>(10 187)</b>	<b>28 498</b>	<b>(9 214)</b>	<b>(13 943)</b>	<b>(2 546)</b>	<b>(2 916)</b>	<b>(5 716)</b>

**FRANCES BAARD**  
**DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY**  
**DISTRIKSMUNISIPALITEIT**

2018 -03- 2 8

Private Bag/Privaatsak X6088  
**KIMBERLEY**  
**8300**

FRANCIS BAARD  
 DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY  
 DISTRIKSMUNISIPALITEIT

2018 -03- 2 8

Private Bag/Privaatsak X6088  
**KIMBERLEY**  
**8300**

DCS Frances Baard - Supporting Table SA26 Budgeted monthly revenue and expenditure (municipal vote)

Description	Budget Year 2018/19												Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
	July	August	Sept.	October	November	December	January	February	March	April	May	June	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
<b>Revenue by Vote</b>															
Vote 1 - Council & Executive	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Vote 2 - Budget & Treasury	452	40 188	452	452	30 188	452	452	452	452	30 188	452	452	122 032	127 216	130 802
Vote 3 - Corporate Services	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	388	--	--	--	--	388	368	368
Vote 4 - Planning & Development	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Vote 5 - Project Management & Advisory Services	2 612	91	91	462	91	91	462	91	891	462	91	91	5 525	4 558	4 708
Vote 6 - [NAME OF VOTE 6]	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Vote 7 - [NAME OF VOTE 7]	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Vote 8 - [NAME OF VOTE 8]	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Vote 9 - [NAME OF VOTE 9]	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Vote 10 - [NAME OF VOTE 10]	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Vote 11 - [NAME OF VOTE 11]	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Vote 12 - [NAME OF VOTE 12]	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Vote 13 - [NAME OF VOTE 13]	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Vote 14 - [NAME OF VOTE 14]	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Vote 15 - [NAME OF VOTE 15]	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
<b>Total Revenue by Vote</b>	<b>3 064</b>	<b>48 279</b>	<b>543</b>	<b>914</b>	<b>39 279</b>	<b>543</b>	<b>914</b>	<b>911</b>	<b>1 343</b>	<b>29 650</b>	<b>543</b>	<b>543</b>	<b>126 625</b>	<b>122 142</b>	<b>126 888</b>
<b>Expenditure by Vote to be appropriated</b>															
Vote 1 - Council & Executive	2 138	2 441	2 070	2 592	2 781	1 994	2 007	2 584	2 586	2 757	2 101	2 400	26 411	29 438	29 800
Vote 2 - Budget & Treasury	1 369	1 319	1 623	1 894	2 459	2 005	1 842	1 319	1 507	1 344	1 443	5 379	23 494	22 745	24 458
Vote 3 - Corporate Services	2 785	2 785	2 860	2 796	3 422	2 785	2 785	3 085	3 285	2 785	3 087	3 086	35 533	37 009	38 772
Vote 4 - Planning & Development	1 458	1 805	1 531	1 370	2 741	1 395	1 458	2 431	2 304	2 489	1 458	1 734	21 886	20 892	20 455
Vote 5 - Project Management & Advisory Services	1 787	1 787	1 776	1 787	2 170	1 787	1 787	1 787	1 847	1 787	1 787	1 809	21 747	26 774	28 439
Vote 6 - [NAME OF VOTE 6]	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Vote 7 - [NAME OF VOTE 7]	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Vote 8 - [NAME OF VOTE 8]	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Vote 9 - [NAME OF VOTE 9]	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Vote 10 - [NAME OF VOTE 10]	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Vote 11 - [NAME OF VOTE 11]	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Vote 12 - [NAME OF VOTE 12]	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Vote 13 - [NAME OF VOTE 13]	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Vote 14 - [NAME OF VOTE 14]	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Vote 15 - [NAME OF VOTE 15]	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
<b>Total Expenditure by Vote</b>	<b>9 518</b>	<b>9 817</b>	<b>8 780</b>	<b>10 298</b>	<b>13 679</b>	<b>9 947</b>	<b>9 869</b>	<b>11 186</b>	<b>11 519</b>	<b>11 153</b>	<b>9 867</b>	<b>14 408</b>	<b>121 071</b>	<b>125 058</b>	<b>141 794</b>
<b>Surplus/(Deficit) before assoc.</b>	<b>(8 454)</b>	<b>30 462</b>	<b>(8 237)</b>	<b>(9 485)</b>	<b>25 700</b>	<b>(9 404)</b>	<b>(9 045)</b>	<b>(10 255)</b>	<b>(10 167)</b>	<b>28 496</b>	<b>(9 214)</b>	<b>(13 865)</b>	<b>(2 546)</b>	<b>(2 918)</b>	<b>(5 716)</b>
Taxation	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Attributable to non-ratepayers	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Share of surplus/(deficit) of associate	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
<b>Surplus/(Deficit)</b>	<b>(8 454)</b>	<b>30 462</b>	<b>(8 237)</b>	<b>(9 485)</b>	<b>25 700</b>	<b>(9 404)</b>	<b>(9 045)</b>	<b>(10 255)</b>	<b>(10 167)</b>	<b>28 496</b>	<b>(9 214)</b>	<b>(13 865)</b>	<b>(2 546)</b>	<b>(2 918)</b>	<b>(5 716)</b>

**FRANCES BAARD**  
**DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY**  
**DISTRIKSMUNISIPALITEIT**  
 2018 -03- 2 8  
 Private Bag/Privaatsak X6088  
**KIMBERLEY**  
 8300

*Handwritten signature*

FRANCES BAARD  
 DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY  
 DISTRIKSMUNISIPALITEIT  
 2018 -03- 2 8  
 Private Bag/Privaatsak X6088  
**KIMBERLEY**  
 8300

DC9 Frances Baard - Supporting Table SA27 Budgeted monthly revenue and expenditure (functional classification)

Description	Budget Year 2018/19												Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
	July	August	Sept.	October	November	December	January	February	March	April	May	June	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
<b>Revenue - Functional</b>															
<i>Governance and administrative</i>	452	40 188	452	452	39 168	452	452	452	452	39 188	452	452	122 632	127 218	130 892
Executive and council	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Finance and administration	452	40 188	452	452	39 168	452	452	452	452	39 188	452	452	122 632	127 218	130 892
Internal audit	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Community and public safety</i>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	368	800	-	-	-	1 168	1 168	1 168
Community and social services	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	368	-	-	-	-	368	368	368
Sport and recreation	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	0	0	0
Public safety	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Housing	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	800	-	-	-	800	800	800
Health	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Economic and environmental services</i>	2 812	81	81	462	81	81	462	81	81	462	81	81	4 725	3 756	3 888
Planning and development	2 812	81	81	462	81	81	462	81	81	462	81	81	4 725	3 756	3 888
Road transport	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Environmental protection	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Trading services</i>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Energy sources	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Water management	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Waste water management	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Waste management	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total Revenue - Functional</b>	3 684	40 278	643	914	39 278	643	914	911	1 343	39 650	643	643	128 525	132 142	136 880
<b>Expenditure - Functional</b>															
<i>Governance and administration</i>	6 188	6 441	6 348	6 168	7 078	6 038	6 628	6 644	6 829	6 782	6 382	6 781	72 864	72 827	78 886
Executive and council	1 412	1 838	1 478	1 880	1 782	1 412	1 432	1 821	1 943	2 182	1 418	1 388	20 286	20 086	20 872
Finance and administration	3 421	3 388	3 640	3 954	4 823	4 047	3 883	3 388	3 871	3 386	3 564	7 751	48 215	49 413	52 382
Internal audit	358	215	231	215	460	222	215	358	215	215	320	441	3 457	3 418	3 622
<i>Community and public safety</i>	983	989	989	989	1 429	989	989	989	1 214	989	1 214	989	12 750	13 877	14 275
Community and social services	588	588	588	588	882	588	588	588	813	588	813	588	7 717	8 403	8 888
Sport and recreation	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Public safety	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Housing	401	401	401	401	618	401	401	401	401	401	401	401	5 033	5 275	5 588
Health	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Economic and environmental services</i>	2 988	2 879	2 977	2 879	4 881	2 879	2 868	3 739	3 858	4 008	2 868	3 285	39 862	44 181	46 137
Planning and development	2 452	2 383	2 461	2 383	3 887	2 383	2 452	3 823	3 143	3 483	2 452	2 789	33 088	37 328	38 842
Road transport	516	516	516	516	784	516	516	816	516	516	516	516	6 764	6 863	7 195
Environmental protection	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Trading services</i>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Energy sources	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Water management	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Waste water management	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Waste management	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other	372	508	446	372	432	388	372	874	886	372	372	372	6 882	4 283	4 288
<b>Total Expenditure - Functional</b>	9 516	9 817	9 780	10 398	13 578	9 947	9 969	11 186	11 510	11 153	9 857	14 408	131 871	135 688	141 784
<b>Surplus/(Deficit) before assoc.</b>	(8 644)	38 482	(9 217)	(9 485)	25 700	(9 404)	(9 045)	(10 256)	(10 167)	28 498	(9 314)	(13 885)	(2 546)	(2 918)	(5 718)
<b>Share of surplus/(deficit) of associates</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Surplus/(Deficit)</b>	(8 644)	38 482	(9 217)	(9 485)	25 700	(9 404)	(9 045)	(10 256)	(10 167)	28 498	(9 314)	(13 885)	(2 546)	(2 918)	(5 718)

**FRANCES BAARD**  
**DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY**  
**DISTRIKSMUNISIPALITEIT**

2018 -03- 2 8

Private Bag/Privaatsak X6088  
**KIMBERLEY**  
**8300**

*B*

DC3 Frances Baard - Supporting Table SA28 Budgeted monthly capital expenditure (municipal vote)

Description	Budget Year 2018/19												Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework			
	July	August	Sept.	October	Nov.	Dec.	January	Feb.	March	April	May	June	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21	
<b>Multi-year expenditures to be appropriated</b>																
Vote 1 - Council & Executive																
Vote 2 - Budget & Treasury																
Vote 3 - Corporate Services																
Vote 4 - Planning & Development																
Vote 5 - Project Management & Advisory Services																
Vote 6 - [NAME OF VOTE 6]																
Vote 7 - [NAME OF VOTE 7]																
Vote 8 - [NAME OF VOTE 8]																
Vote 9 - [NAME OF VOTE 9]																
Vote 10 - [NAME OF VOTE 10]																
Vote 11 - [NAME OF VOTE 11]																
Vote 12 - [NAME OF VOTE 12]																
Vote 13 - [NAME OF VOTE 13]																
Vote 14 - [NAME OF VOTE 14]																
Vote 15 - [NAME OF VOTE 15]																
Capital multi-year expenditures sub-total																
<b>Single-year expenditures to be appropriated</b>																
Vote 1 - Council & Executive		4		30	4	8	70				40		153			
Vote 2 - Budget & Treasury		12	2		4								17			
Vote 3 - Corporate Services	2	15	102		17	73		48	725	52	850		1 903	1 900		
Vote 4 - Planning & Development		4	8	15									28			
Vote 5 - Project Management & Advisory Services				480						4			484			
Vote 6 - [NAME OF VOTE 6]																
Vote 7 - [NAME OF VOTE 7]																
Vote 8 - [NAME OF VOTE 8]																
Vote 9 - [NAME OF VOTE 9]																
Vote 10 - [NAME OF VOTE 10]																
Vote 11 - [NAME OF VOTE 11]																
Vote 12 - [NAME OF VOTE 12]																
Vote 13 - [NAME OF VOTE 13]																
Vote 14 - [NAME OF VOTE 14]																
Vote 15 - [NAME OF VOTE 15]																
Capital single-year expenditure sub-total	2	34	112	505	24	78	70	48	725	52	890		2 655	1 900		
<b>Total Capital Expenditure</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>34</b>	<b>112</b>	<b>505</b>	<b>24</b>	<b>78</b>	<b>70</b>	<b>48</b>	<b>725</b>	<b>52</b>	<b>890</b>		<b>2 656</b>	<b>1 900</b>		

**FRANCES BAARD**  
**DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY**  
**DISTRIKSMUNISIPALITEIT**  
 2018 -03- 28  
 Private Bag/Privaatsak X6088  
 KIMBERLEY  
 8300

JB

FRANCES BAARD  
 DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY  
 DISTRIKSMUNISIPALITEIT  
 2018 -03- 28  
 Private Bag/Privaatsak X6088  
 KIMBERLEY  
 8300

DC9 Frances Baard - Supporting Table SA29 Budgeted monthly capital expenditure (functional classification)

Description	Budget Year 2018/19												Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
	July	August	Sept.	October	Nov.	Dec.	January	Feb.	March	April	May	June	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
<b>Capital Expenditure - Functional</b>															
Governance and administration	-	18	2	38	7	6	78	-	-	-	40	-	178	-	-
Executive and council	-	4	-	30	(2)	6	70	-	-	-	60	-	147	-	-
Finance and administration	-	12	2	-	4	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	17	-	-
Internal audit	-	-	-	-	6	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	6	-	-
Community and public safety	2	15	102	-	17	73	-	46	-	-	850	-	1 207	1 900	-
Community and social services	2	15	102	-	17	73	-	48	-	-	850	-	1 207	1 900	-
Sport and recreation	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Public safety	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Health	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Economic and environmental services	-	4	-	488	-	-	-	-	735	55	-	-	1 254	-	-
Planning and development	-	4	-	488	-	-	-	-	-	4	-	-	487	-	-
Road transport	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Environmental protection	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	735	51	-	-	787	-	-
Trading services	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Energy services	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Water management	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Waste water management	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Waste management	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other	-	-	8	15	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	24	-	-
<b>Total Capital Expenditure - Functional</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>34</b>	<b>112</b>	<b>505</b>	<b>34</b>	<b>79</b>	<b>79</b>	<b>48</b>	<b>735</b>	<b>55</b>	<b>890</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>2 855</b>	<b>1 800</b>	<b>-</b>
<b>Funding:</b>															
National Government	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Provincial Government	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
District Municipality	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other transfers and grants	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Transfers recognised - capital	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Public contributions & donations	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Borrowing	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Internally generated funds	2	34	112	505	34	79	79	48	735	55	890	-	2 855	1 800	-
<b>Total Capital Funding</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>34</b>	<b>112</b>	<b>505</b>	<b>34</b>	<b>79</b>	<b>79</b>	<b>48</b>	<b>735</b>	<b>55</b>	<b>890</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>2 855</b>	<b>1 800</b>	<b>-</b>

**FRANCES BAARD**  
**DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY**  
**DISTRIKSMUNISIPALITEIT**

2018 -03- 2 8

Private Bag/Privaatsak X6088  
**KIMBERLEY**  
**8300**

*B*

*FRANCIS BAARD DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY*  
*Distriktsmunisipaliteit*  
*2018 -03- 2 8*



DC9 Frances Baard - Supporting Table SA30 Budgeted monthly cash flow

MONTHLY CASH FLOWS	Budget Year 2018/19												Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
	July	August	Sept.	October	November	December	January	February	March	April	May	June	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
<b>Cash Receipts by Source</b>															
Property rates															
Service charges - electricity revenue															
Service charges - water revenue															
Service charges - sanitation revenue															
Service charges - refuse revenue															
Service charges - other															
Rents of facilities and equipment	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	18	2	2
Interest earned - adernal investments	400	400	400	400	400	400	400	400	400	400	400	400	4 805	5 247	5 247
Interest earned - outstanding debtors															
Dividends received															
Fines, penalties and forfeits															
Licences and permits															
Agency services															
Transfer receipts - operational	2 529	38 745	8	378	38 745	8	378	378	808	38 115	8	8	122 111	125 288	129 118
Other revenue	42	42	42	42	42	42	42	42	42	42	42	42	500	42	42
<b>Cash Receipts by Source</b>	<b>2 973</b>	<b>40 188</b>	<b>452</b>	<b>823</b>	<b>39 188</b>	<b>452</b>	<b>823</b>	<b>820</b>	<b>1 252</b>	<b>38 859</b>	<b>452</b>	<b>452</b>	<b>127 434</b>	<b>130 678</b>	<b>134 400</b>
<b>Other Cash Flows by Source</b>															
Transfer receipts - capital															
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations) (National / Provincial Departmental Agencies, Households, Non-profit Institutions, Private Enterprises, Public Corporations, Higher Educational Institutions) & Transfers and subsidies - capital (in-kind - all)															
Proceeds on disposal of PPE															
Short term loans															
Borrowing long term/financing															
Increase (decrease) in consumer deposits															
Decrease (increase) in non-current debtors															
Decrease (increase) other non-current receivables															
Decrease (increase) in non-current investments															
<b>Total Cash Receipts by Source</b>	<b>2 973</b>	<b>40 188</b>	<b>452</b>	<b>823</b>	<b>39 188</b>	<b>452</b>	<b>823</b>	<b>820</b>	<b>1 252</b>	<b>38 859</b>	<b>452</b>	<b>(1 019)</b>	<b>125 963</b>	<b>130 678</b>	<b>134 400</b>

**FRANCES BAARD**  
**DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY**  
**DISTRIKSMUNISIPALITEIT**  
 2018 -03- 28  
 Private Bag/Privaatsak X6088  
 KIMBERLEY  
 8300

*[Handwritten signature]*



DC9 Frances Baard - Supporting Table SA30 Budgeted monthly cash flow

MONTHLY CASH FLOWS	Budget Year 2018/19												Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
	July	August	Sept.	October	November	December	January	February	March	April	May	June	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
<b>Cash Payments by Type</b>															
Employee related costs	5 291	5 291	5 291	5 291	7 370	5 291	5 360	5 291	5 541	5 291	5 291	5 873	66 470	61 030	64 568
Remuneration of councillors	465	465	465	465	465	465	465	465	465	465	465	465	5 582	5 582	5 582
Finance charges	-	-	-	-	-	111	-	-	-	-	-	111	222	-	-
Bulk purchases - Electricity	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Bulk purchases - Water & Sewer	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other materials	144	144	150	145	145	166	144	144	144	144	148	148	1 772	1 610	1 684
Contracted services	1 269	1 081	1 540	1 378	2 180	1 077	1 174	2 348	2 237	2 121	1 386	1 480	19 259	18 953	18 880
Transfers and grants - other municipalities	484	484	484	484	484	484	484	484	484	484	484	485	5 813	6 014	10 504
Transfers and grants - other	3	486	3	3	3	3	3	484	578	3	228	3	1 788	1 105	1 107
Other expenditure	801	801	809	1 616	1 394	1 341	1 341	816	880	1 521	851	907	13 389	13 030	13 419
<b>Cash Payments by Type</b>	<b>6 547</b>	<b>6 642</b>	<b>8 612</b>	<b>8 389</b>	<b>12 022</b>	<b>8 938</b>	<b>8 972</b>	<b>10 134</b>	<b>10 306</b>	<b>10 830</b>	<b>8 851</b>	<b>9 451</b>	<b>114 308</b>	<b>111 324</b>	<b>118 033</b>
<b>Other Cash Flows/Payments by Type</b>															
Capital assets	2	29	112	57	22	8	70	43	688	40	911	-	2 002	1 900	-
Repayment of borrowing	-	-	-	-	-	1 183	-	-	-	-	1 301	-	2 485	-	-
Other Cash Flows/Payments	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total Cash Payments by Type</b>	<b>6 549</b>	<b>6 671</b>	<b>8 724</b>	<b>8 447</b>	<b>12 044</b>	<b>10 132</b>	<b>9 042</b>	<b>10 177</b>	<b>11 008</b>	<b>10 870</b>	<b>11 063</b>	<b>9 451</b>	<b>116 310</b>	<b>113 224</b>	<b>118 033</b>
<b>NET INCREASE/(DECREASE) IN CASH HELD</b>	<b>(5 694)</b>	<b>31 216</b>	<b>(8 472)</b>	<b>(8 614)</b>	<b>27 145</b>	<b>(9 866)</b>	<b>(9 219)</b>	<b>(9 357)</b>	<b>(9 764)</b>	<b>29 481</b>	<b>(10 811)</b>	<b>(16 470)</b>	<b>7 169</b>	<b>17 354</b>	<b>18 275</b>
Cashless equivalents at the month/year begin:	47 181	81 397	72 925	84 417	85 802	82 937	73 287	63 588	38 891	48 957	75 417	84 888	47 181	56 336	71 585
Cashless equivalents at the month/year end:	41 571	72 689	84 417	55 802	82 947	73 287	63 048	53 691	45 937	75 417	84 888	54 238	54 338	71 690	90 089

**FRANCES BAARD**  
**DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY**  
**DISTRIKSMUNISIPALITEIT**

2018 -03- 2 8

Private Bag/Privaatsak X6088  
**KIMBERLEY**  
**8300**

B

FRANCES BAARD  
 DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY  
 DISTRIKSMUNISIPALITEIT

2018-03-28

DC9 Frances Baard - NOT REQUIRED - municipality does not have entities

Description	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18			2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
<b>Financial Performance</b>									
Property rates									
Service charges									
Investment revenue									
Transfers recognised - operational									
Other own revenue									
Contributions recognised - capital & contributed assets									
<b>Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contri</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Employee costs									
Remuneration of Board Members									
Depreciation & asset impairment									
Finance charges									
Materials and bulk purchases									
Transfers and grants									
Other expenditure									
<b>Total Expenditure</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Surplus/(Deficit)</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Capital expenditure &amp; funds sources</b>									
<b>Capital expenditure</b>									
Transfers recognised - operational									
Public contributions & donations									
Borrowing									
Internally generated funds									
<b>Total sources</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Financial position</b>									
Total current assets									
Total non current assets									
Total current liabilities									
Total non current liabilities									
Equity									
<b>Cash flows</b>									
Net cash from (used) operating									
Net cash from (used) investing									
Net cash from (used) financing									
Cash/cash equivalents at the year end									

**FRANCES BAARD**  
 DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY  
 DISTRIKSMUNISIPALITEIT  
 2018 -03- 28  
 Private Bag/Privaatsak X6088  
 KIMBERLEY  
 8300

B

DC9 Frances Baard - Supporting Table SA32 List of external mechanisms

External mechanism Name of organisation	Yrs/ Mths	Period of agreement 1. Number	Service provided	Expiry date of service delivery agreement or contract	Monetary value of agreement 2. R thousand

**FRANCES BAARD**  
 DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY  
 DISTRIKSMUNISIPALITEIT  
 2018 -03- 28  
 Private Bag/Privaatsak X6088  
 KIMBERLEY  
 8300

*MB*

FRANCES BAARD  
 DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY  
 DISTRIKSMUNISIPALITEIT  
 2018 -03- 28  
 Private Bag/Privaatsak X6088  
 KIMBERLEY  
 8300


DC9 Frances Baard - Supporting Table SA33 Contracts having future budgetary implications

Description	Preceding	Current Year	2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework			Forecast	Forecast	Forecast	Forecast	Forecast	Forecast	Forecast	Total
	Years	2017/18	Budget Year	Budget Year	Budget Year	2021/22	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	2027/28	Contract Value
R thousand	Total	Original Budget	2018/19	+1 2019/20	+2 2020/21	Estimate	Estimate	Estimate	Estimate	Estimate	Estimate	Estimate	Estimate
<b>Parent Municipality:</b>													
<u>Revenue Obligation By Contract</u>													
Contract 1													-
Contract 2													-
Contract 3 etc													-
Total Operating Revenue Implication	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<u>Expenditure Obligation By Contract</u>													
Contract 1													-
Contract 2													-
Contract 3 etc													-
Total Operating Expenditure Implication	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<u>Capital Expenditure Obligation By Contract</u>													
Contract 1													-
Contract 2													-
Contract 3 etc													-
Total Capital Expenditure Implication	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Parent Expenditure Implication	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Entities:</b>													
<u>Revenue Obligation By Contract</u>													
Contract 1													-
Contract 2													-
Contract 3 etc													-
Total Operating Revenue Implication	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<u>Expenditure Obligation By Contract</u>													
Contract 1													-
Contract 2													-
Contract 3 etc													-
Total Operating Expenditure Implication	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<u>Capital Expenditure Obligation By Contract</u>													
Contract 1													-
Contract 2													-
Contract 3 etc													-
Total Capital Expenditure Implication	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Entity Expenditure Implication	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

**FRANCES BAARD**  
 DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY  
 DISTRIKSMUNISIPALITEIT

2018 -03- 28

Private Bag/Privaatsak X6088  
 KIMBERLEY  
 8300



FRANCES BAARD  
 DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY  
 DISTRIKSMUNISIPALITEIT

2018 -03- 28

Private Bag/Privaatsak X6088  
 KIMBERLEY  
 8300

DC9 Frances Baard - Supporting Table SA34a Capital expenditure on new assets by asset class

Description	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18			2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
<b>Capital expenditure on new assets by Asset Class/Sub-class</b>									
<b>Community Assets</b>	-	-	104	-	-	-	-	-	-
Community Facilities	-	-	104	-	-	-	-	-	-
Fire/Ambulance Stations	-	-	104	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Other assets</b>	14	3 051	2 995	7 328	9 328	7 300	20	-	-
Operational Buildings	14	3 051	2 995	7 328	9 328	7 300	20	-	-
Municipal Offices	14	3 051	2 995	7 328	9 328	7 300	20	-	-
Pay/Enquiry Points	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Building Plan Offices	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Workshops	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Yards	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Stores	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Laboratories	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Training Centres	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Manufacturing Plant	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Depots	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital Spares	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Housing	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Staff Housing	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Social Housing	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital Spares	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Biological or Cultivated Assets</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Biological or Cultivated Assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Intangible Assets</b>	168	-	-	590	590	-	-	-	-
Servitudes	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Licences and Rights	168	-	-	590	590	-	-	-	-
Water Rights	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Effluent Licenses	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Solid Waste Licenses	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Computer Software and Applications	168	-	-	590	590	-	-	-	-
Load Settlement Software Applications	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Unspecified	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Computer Equipment</b>	161	-	96	463	505	82	3	-	-
Computer Equipment	161	-	96	463	505	82	3	-	-
<b>Furniture and Office Equipment</b>	-	329	105	743	802	1 007	1 378	-	-
Furniture and Office Equipment	-	329	105	743	802	1 007	1 378	-	-
<b>Machinery and Equipment</b>	633	20	1 821	233	228	122	121	1 900	-
Machinery and Equipment	633	20	1 821	233	228	122	121	1 900	-
<b>Transport Assets</b>	-	1 244	1 343	-	1 900	-	735	-	-
Transport Assets	-	1 244	1 343	-	1 900	-	735	-	-
<b>Libraries</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Libraries	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total Capital Expenditure on new assets</b>	<b>976</b>	<b>4 643</b>	<b>6 463</b>	<b>8 357</b>	<b>13 353</b>	<b>8 512</b>	<b>2 257</b>	<b>1 900</b>	<b>-</b>

**FRANCES BAARD**  
 DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY  
 DISTRIKSMUNISIPALITEIT

2018 -03- 2 8

Private Bag/Privaatsak X6088  
 KIMBERLEY  
 8300

B

DC9 Frances Baard - Supporting Table SA34b Capital expenditure on the renewal of existing assets by asset class

Description	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18			2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
<b>Capital expenditure on renewal of existing assets by Asset Class/Sub-class</b>									
<b>Community Assets</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Fire/Ambulance Stations	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Other assets</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Operational Buildings</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Municipal Offices	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Pay/Enquiry Points	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Building Plan Offices	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Workshops	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Yards	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Stores	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Laboratories	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Training Centres	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Manufacturing Plant	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Depots	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital Spares	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Housing</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Staff Housing	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Social Housing	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital Spares	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Biological or Cultivated Assets</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Biological or Cultivated Assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Intangible Assets</b>	-	77	-	250	220	470	-	-	-
Servitudes	-	77	-	250	220	470	-	-	-
Licences and Rights	-	77	-	250	220	470	-	-	-
Water Rights	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Effluent Licenses	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Solid Waste Licenses	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Computer Software and Applications	-	77	-	250	220	470	-	-	-
Load Settlement Software Applications	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Unspecified	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Computer Equipment</b>	209	350	350	130	127	196	215	-	-
Computer Equipment	209	350	350	130	127	196	215	-	-
<b>Furniture and Office Equipment</b>	99	-	-	-	-	-	183	-	-
Furniture and Office Equipment	99	-	-	-	-	-	183	-	-
<b>Machinery and Equipment</b>	840	512	512	350	350	-	-	-	-
Machinery and Equipment	840	512	512	350	350	-	-	-	-
<b>Transport Assets</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Transport Assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Libraries</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Libraries	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total Capital Expenditure on renewal of existing assets</b>	<b>1 149</b>	<b>939</b>	<b>862</b>	<b>730</b>	<b>697</b>	<b>666</b>	<b>398</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>
<i>Renewal of Existing Assets as % of total capex</i>	0.0%	18.8%	11.8%	7.2%	5.0%	7.3%	15.0%	0.0%	0.0%
<i>Renewal of Existing Assets as % of deprecn*</i>	30.5%	23.7%	22.0%	22.2%	21.2%	20.2%	8.8%	0.0%	0.0%

**FRANCES BAARD**  
**DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY**  
**DISTRIKSMUNISIPALITEIT**

2018 -03- 2 8

Private Bag/Privaatsak X6088  
 KIMBERLEY  
 8300

**B**

DC9 Frances Baard - Supporting Table SA34c Repairs and maintenance expenditure by asset class

Description	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18			2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
<b>Repairs and maintenance expenditure by Asset Class/Sub-class</b>									
<b>Community Assets</b>	40	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Community Facilities	40	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Fire/Ambulance Stations	40	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Heritage assets	4	-	0	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other Heritage	4	-	0	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Other assets</b>	222	345	334	335	348	389	884	920	752
Operational Buildings	222	345	334	335	348	389	884	920	752
Municipal Offices	222	345	334	335	348	389	884	920	752
Pay/Enquiry Points									
Building Plan Offices									
Workshops									
Yards									
Stores									
Laboratories									
Training Centres									
Manufacturing Plant									
Depots									
Capital Spares									
Housing	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Staff Housing									
Social Housing									
Capital Spares									
<b>Biological or Cultivated Assets</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Biological or Cultivated Assets									
<b>Intangible Assets</b>	1 903	1 797	2 330	2 289	2 325	2 044	2 320	2 332	2 162
Servitudes									
Licences and Rights	1 903	1 797	2 330	2 289	2 325	2 044	2 320	2 332	2 162
Water Rights									
Effluent Licenses									
Solid Waste Licenses									
Computer Software and Applications	1 903	1 797	2 330	2 289	2 325	2 044	2 320	2 332	2 162
Load Settlement Software Applications									
Unspecified									
<b>Computer Equipment</b>	626	171	123	190	190	117	186	201	196
Computer Equipment	626	171	123	190	190	117	186	201	196
<b>Furniture and Office Equipment</b>	-	520	442	521	521	571	672	694	725
Furniture and Office Equipment		520	442	521	521	571	672	694	725
<b>Machinery and Equipment</b>	229	419	239	441	441	291	364	380	399
Machinery and Equipment	229	419	239	441	441	291	364	380	399
<b>Transport Assets</b>	230	269	468	523	724	467	719	749	778
Transport Assets	230	269	468	523	724	467	719	749	778
<b>Libraries</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Libraries									
<b>Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals									
<b>Total Repairs and Maintenance Expenditure</b>	<b>3 254</b>	<b>3 521</b>	<b>3 936</b>	<b>4 299</b>	<b>4 549</b>	<b>3 877</b>	<b>5 145</b>	<b>5 278</b>	<b>5 012</b>
<b>R&amp;M as a % of PPE</b>	<b>8.8%</b>	<b>7.6%</b>	<b>8.0%</b>	<b>7.3%</b>	<b>7.2%</b>	<b>7.0%</b>	<b>0.0%</b>	<b>9.9%</b>	<b>9.9%</b>
<b>R&amp;M as % Operating Expenditure</b>	<b>2.9%</b>	<b>2.6%</b>	<b>2.9%</b>	<b>3.2%</b>	<b>3.2%</b>	<b>3.0%</b>	<b>0.0%</b>	<b>4.0%</b>	<b>3.7%</b>

**FRANCES BAARD**  
**DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY**  
**DISTRIKSMUNISIPALITEIT**

2018 -03- 28

Private Bag/Privaatsak X6088  
**KIMBERLEY**  
**8300**



DC9 Frances Baard - Supporting Table SA34d Depreciation by asset class

Description	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18			2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
<b>Depreciation by Asset Class/Sub-class</b>									
<b>Community Assets</b>	-	-	108	0	0	0	0	0	0
Community Facilities	-	-	108	0	0	0	0	0	0
Fire/Ambulance Stations			108	0	0	0	0	0	0
<b>Other assets</b>	607	510	771	510	510	510	937	937	937
Operational Buildings	607	510	771	510	510	510	937	937	937
Municipal Offices	607	510	771	510	510	510	937	937	937
Pay/Enquiry Points									
Building Plan Offices									
Workshops									
Yards									
Stores									
Laboratories									
Training Centres									
Manufacturing Plant									
Depots									
Capital Spares									
Housing	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Staff Housing									
Social Housing									
Capital Spares									
<b>Biological or Cultivated Assets</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Biological or Cultivated Assets									
<b>Intangible Assets</b>	139	185	166	97	97	97	97	97	97
Servitudes									
Licences and Rights	139	185	166	97	97	97	97	97	97
Water Rights									
Effluent Licenses									
Solid Waste Licenses									
Computer Software and Applications	139	185	166	97	97	97	97	97	97
Load Settlement Software Applications									
Unspecified									
<b>Computer Equipment</b>	728	561	453	457	457	457	503	503	503
Computer Equipment	728	561	453	457	457	457	503	503	503
<b>Furniture and Office Equipment</b>	716	654	521	488	488	488	597	597	1 497
Furniture and Office Equipment	716	654	521	488	488	488	597	597	1 497
<b>Machinery and Equipment</b>	572	499	446	368	368	368	375	375	375
Machinery and Equipment	572	499	446	368	368	368	375	375	375
<b>Transport Assets</b>	1 008	1 552	1 463	1 370	1 370	1 370	2 006	2 006	2 006
Transport Assets	1 008	1 552	1 463	1 370	1 370	1 370	2 006	2 006	2 006
<b>Libraries</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Libraries									
<b>Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals									
<b>Total Depreciation</b>	<b>3 769</b>	<b>3 961</b>	<b>3 927</b>	<b>3 290</b>	<b>3 290</b>	<b>3 290</b>	<b>4 516</b>	<b>4 516</b>	<b>5 416</b>

**FRANCES BAARD**  
 DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY  
 DISTRIKSMUNISIPALITEIT

2018 -03- 28

Private Bag/Privaatsak X6088  
 KIMBERLEY  
 8300

**B**

FRANCES BAARD  
 DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY  
 DISTRIKSMUNISIPALITEIT

2018-03-28

DC9 Frances Baard - Supporting Table SA34e Capital expenditure on the upgrading of existing assets by asset class

Description	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18			2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
<b>Capital expenditure on upgrading of existing assets by Asset Class/Sub-class</b>									
<b>Community Assets</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Community Facilities	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Fire/Ambulance Stations	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Other assets</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Operational Buildings	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Municipal Offices	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Pay/Enquiry Points	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Building Plan Offices	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Workshops	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Yards	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Stores	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Laboratories	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Training Centres	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Manufacturing Plant	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Depots	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital Spares	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Housing	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Staff Housing	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Social Housing	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital Spares	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Biological or Cultivated Assets</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Biological or Cultivated Assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Intangible Assets</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Servitudes	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Licences and Rights	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Water Rights	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Effluent Licenses	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Solid Waste Licenses	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Computer Software and Applications	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Land Settlement Software Applications	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Unspecified	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Computer Equipment</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Computer Equipment	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Furniture and Office Equipment</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Furniture and Office Equipment	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Machinery and Equipment</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Machinery and Equipment	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Transport Assets</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Transport Assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Libraries</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Libraries	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total Capital Expenditure on upgrading of existing assets</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Upgrading of Existing Assets as % of total capex	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
Upgrading of Existing Assets as % of deprecn*	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%

**FRANCES BAARD**  
 DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY  
 DISTRIKSMUNISIPALITEIT

2018 -03- 28

Private Bag/Privaatsak X6088  
 KIMBERLEY  
 8300

B

FRANCIS BAARD DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY  
 DISTRIKSMUNISIPALITEIT

2018 -03- 28

Vote Description	2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework			Forecasts			
	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21	Forecast 2021/22	Forecast 2022/23	Forecast 2023/24	Present value
<b>R thousand</b>							
<b>Capital expenditure</b>							
Vote 1 - Council & Executive	153	-	-				
Vote 2 - Budget & Treasury	17	-	-				
Vote 3 - Corporate Services	1 993	1 900	-				
Vote 4 - Planning & Development	28	-	-				
Vote 5 - Project Management & Advisory Services	464	-	-				
Vote 6 - [NAME OF VOTE 6]	-	-	-				
Vote 7 - [NAME OF VOTE 7]	-	-	-				
Vote 8 - [NAME OF VOTE 8]	-	-	-				
Vote 9 - [NAME OF VOTE 9]	-	-	-				
Vote 10 - [NAME OF VOTE 10]	-	-	-				
Vote 11 - [NAME OF VOTE 11]	-	-	-				
Vote 12 - [NAME OF VOTE 12]	-	-	-				
Vote 13 - [NAME OF VOTE 13]	-	-	-				
Vote 14 - [NAME OF VOTE 14]	-	-	-				
Vote 15 - [NAME OF VOTE 15]	-	-	-				
List entity summary if applicable							
<b>Total Capital Expenditure</b>	<b>2 655</b>	<b>1 900</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>
<b>Future operational costs by vote</b>							
Vote 1 - Council & Executive							
Vote 2 - Budget & Treasury							
Vote 3 - Corporate Services							
Vote 4 - Planning & Development							
Vote 5 - Project Management & Advisory Services							
Vote 6 - [NAME OF VOTE 6]							
Vote 7 - [NAME OF VOTE 7]							
Vote 8 - [NAME OF VOTE 8]							
Vote 9 - [NAME OF VOTE 9]							
Vote 10 - [NAME OF VOTE 10]							
Vote 11 - [NAME OF VOTE 11]							
Vote 12 - [NAME OF VOTE 12]							
Vote 13 - [NAME OF VOTE 13]							
Vote 14 - [NAME OF VOTE 14]							
Vote 15 - [NAME OF VOTE 15]							
List entity summary if applicable							
<b>Total future operational costs</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>
<b>Future revenue by source</b>							
Property rates							
Service charges - electricity revenue							
Service charges - water revenue							
Service charges - sanitation revenue							
Service charges - refuse revenue							
Service charges - other							
Rental of facilities and equipment							
List other revenues sources if applicable							
List entity summary if applicable							
<b>Total future revenue</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>
<b>Net Financial Implications</b>	<b>2 655</b>	<b>1 900</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>

**FRANCES BAARD**  
**DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY**  
**DISTRIKSMUNISIPALITEIT**

**2018 -03- 2 8**

Private Bag/Privaatsak X6088  
**KIMBERLEY**  
**8300**







***SERVICE DELIVERY & BUDGET  
IMPLEMENTATION PLAN***





**FRANCES BAARD DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY**



**DRAFT SERVICE DELIVERY & BUDGET IMPLEMENTATION PLAN  
2018 / 2019**

SERVICE DELIVERY AND BUDGET IMPLEMENTATION PLAN 2018-2019

**TABLE OF CONTENTS:**

**1. INTRODUCTION** \_\_\_\_\_ **3**

**2. CAPITAL WORKS PLAN** \_\_\_\_\_ **6**

2.1 Three-Year Capital Projects \_\_\_\_\_ 6

2.2 Spatial Development Framework \_\_\_\_\_ 7

2.3 Spatial Planning Issues \_\_\_\_\_ 7

2.4 Capital Projects to category B municipalities for 2018/19 \_\_\_\_\_ 7

**3. HIGH-LEVEL SERVICE DELIVERY BREAKDOWN** \_\_\_\_\_ **8**

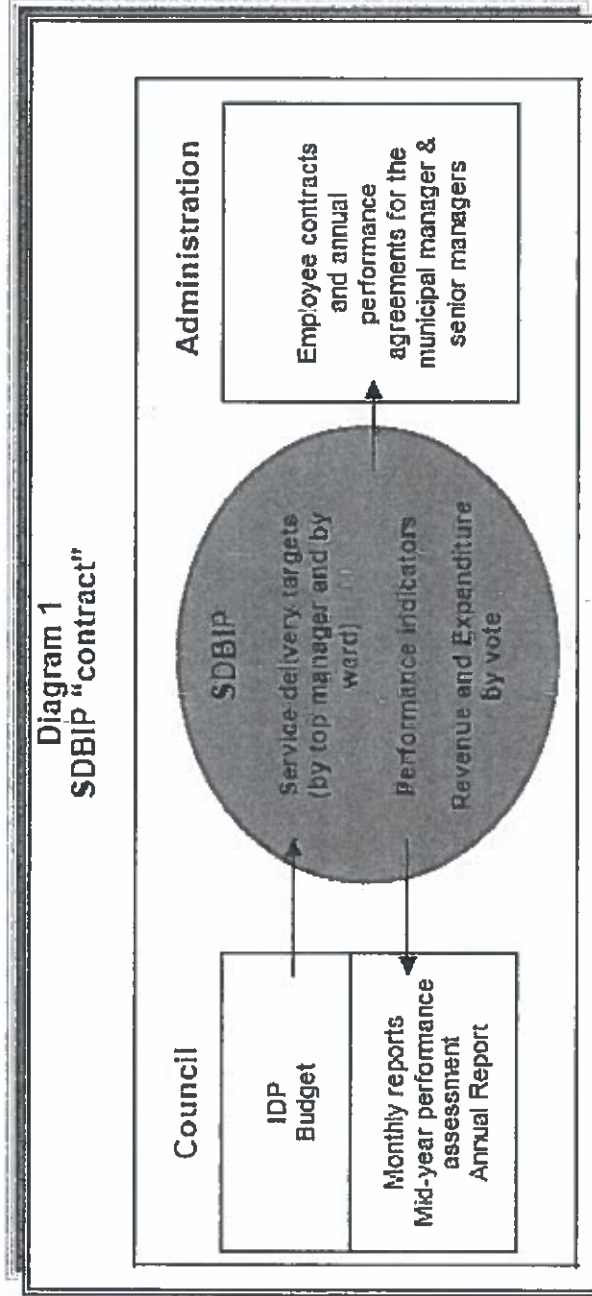
**4. BUDGET IMPLEMENTATION PLAN FOR 2018/19** \_\_\_\_\_ **18**

4.1 Monthly projections of revenue and expenditure by vote \_\_\_\_\_ 19

**5. CONCLUSION** \_\_\_\_\_ **21**

**1. INTRODUCTION**

The Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan (SDBIP) seek to promote municipal accountability and transparency and is an important instrument for service delivery and budget monitoring and evaluation. The SDBIP is a partnership contract between the administration, council and community, which expresses the goals and objectives set by the council as quantifiable outcomes that can be implemented by the administration over the next twelve (12) months.



SERVICE DELIVERY AND BUDGET IMPLEMENTATION PLAN 2018-2019

Chapter 1 of the Municipal Finance Management Act, (Act 56 of 2003) (MFMA) defines the SDBIP as a detailed plan approved by the mayor of a municipality in terms of section 53(1)(c)(ii) for implementing the municipality's delivery of services and the execution of its annual budget which must include (as part of the top-layer) the following:

(a) Projections for each month:

- Revenue to be collected, by source, and
- Operational and capital expenditure, by vote.

(b) Service delivery targets and performance indicators for each quarter.

In terms of National Treasury's Circular No.13 the SDBIP must provide a picture of service delivery areas, budget allocations and enable monitoring and evaluation. It specifically requires the SDBIP to include:

- Monthly projections of revenue to be collected for each source;
- Monthly projections of expenditure (operating and capital) and revenue for each vote;
- Quarterly projections of service delivery targets and performance indicators for each vote;
- Information for expenditure and delivery; and a
- Detailed capital works plan.

In terms of sections 69(3) (a) and (b) of the MFMA the accounting officer of a municipality must submit to the mayor within 14 days after the approval of an annual budget, a draft SDBIP for the budget year and drafts of the annual performance agreements as required in terms of section 57(1) (b) of the Municipal Systems Act (MSA) for the municipal manager and all senior managers. Furthermore, according to section 53(1) (c) (ii) and (iii) of the MFMA, the Executive Mayor is expected to approve the SDBIP within 28 days after the approval of the budget.

This coincides with the need to table at Council, drafts of the annual performance agreements for the municipal manager and all senior managers as required in terms of section 57(1) (b) of the MSA.

**SERVICE DELIVERY AND BUDGET IMPLEMENTATION PLAN 2018-2019**

The process leading to the draft Budget, IDP and business plans, which have an important bearing on the finalization of the SDBIP, includes the following elements:

- Departmental operational plans/departmental SDBIPs. These departmental SDBIPs provide the detailed plans and targets according to which the departments' performance will be monitored.
- The departmental SDBIP's/operational plans contain performance plans of line managers. The performance plans were formulated in terms of the IDP sector plans and the operational mandates relevant to each department. The performance plans form the basis for the signing of the annual performance agreements of the municipal manager and senior managers. The SDBIP represents the key performance targets as captured across core departments.

The structure of the FBDM's 2018/19 SDBIP in the table below takes into account the pertinent legal requirements:

<b>SECTION</b>	<b>DESCRIPTION</b>
Introduction	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Legislative description of the SDBIP</li> <li>• Components of the SDBIP</li> </ul>
Capital Works Plan	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Three-year capital works plan</li> <li>• Spatial Development Framework</li> <li>• A list of key capital projects to be implemented in the budget year broken down according to municipalities</li> <li>• Municipal score card showing KPI's and targets</li> </ul>
High level Service Delivery Breakdown	
Budget Implementation Plan for 2018/19	<p>Monthly projections of revenue to be collected by source</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Monthly projections of expenditure of operating, and revenue for each vote</li> <li>• Monthly projection of capital by vote</li> <li>• SDBIP as significant monitoring tool</li> </ul>
Conclusion	

SERVICE DELIVERY AND BUDGET IMPLEMENTATION PLAN 2018-2019

The budget implementation section of the SDBIP is categorised in terms of votes as prescribed by the MFMA. In the case of the FBDM, votes indicate a budget allocation for core administration.

- Executive and Council
- Budget and Treasury
- Corporate Services
- Planning and Development
- Project Management and Advisory Services

**2. CAPITAL WORKS PLAN**

The capital budget of FBDM is focused on own capital expenditure needs such as computer equipment, upgrading of buildings, etc. and not so much on infrastructure services.

**2.1 Three-Year Capital Projects**

The table below outlines the medium-term capital budget of the FBDM.

DC9 Frances Baard - Table A5 Budgeted Capital Expenditure by vote, functional classification and funding

Vote Description R thousand	2014/15		2015/16		2016/17		Current Year 2017/18			2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21		
Vote 1 - Council & Executive	311	30	55	195	195	195	115	153	-	-		
Vote 2 - Budget & Treasury	936	1 953	1 862	897	897	897	532	17	-	-		
Vote 3 - Corporate Services	739	2 968	2 356	1 149	3 112	3 112	690	1 993	1 900	-		
Vote 4 - Planning & Development	45	140	56	35	35	35	32	28	-	-		
Vote 5 - Project Management & Advisory Services	94	492	2 995	7 812	9 812	9 812	7 809	464	-	-		
<b>Total Capital Expenditure - Vote</b>	<b>2 125</b>	<b>5 582</b>	<b>7 325</b>	<b>10 087</b>	<b>14 050</b>	<b>14 050</b>	<b>9 178</b>	<b>2 655</b>	<b>1 900</b>	<b>-</b>		

## **2.2 Spatial Development Framework**

A brief summary of the Spatial Development Framework (SDF) has been provided herewith. It highlights background to the SDF, the main issues identified by the SDF and objectives, strategies and projects formulated to address these spatial challenges.

Municipalities are required by the provisions of Section 26(e) of the Municipal Systems Act 2000 to prepare and adopt a SDF for their municipal area as part of the Integrated Development Plan. The objectives of SDF are clearly articulated under Section 4 of the Local Government: Municipal Planning and Performance Management Regulations 2001 and Section 18 of the Spatial Planning and Land Reform Act 16 of 2013. The Spatial Planning and Land Reform Act 16 of 2013 is the legislation and government policy that give municipalities the responsibility of preparing and adopting Spatial Development Frameworks for municipalities.

The SDF for Frances Baard District Municipality was adopted by Council in 2014.

## **2.3 Spatial Planning Issues**

One of the principal objectives of SDF is the promotion of sustainable human settlement development. However, there are a number of factors in the FBDM region that pose to undermine the sustainable development of the region, namely: -

- Population increase: All the municipalities in the district with the exception of Phokwane Local Municipality are experiencing an increase in population growth;
- The urban settlements in FBDM are inefficient and expensive to maintain and live in, because they are not compact and creating infrastructure maintenance burdens to municipalities;
- Poor local land management problems, caused by poor agricultural practices and mining;
- The Harts-, the Vaal- and Modder rivers are under endangered conditions;
- Dwindling flora and fauna as the Vaalbos National Park was de-proclaimed;
- Mines are poorly rehabilitated as evidenced by various open quarries and pits in the FBDM region;
- High concentration of crime in urban areas.

## **2.4 Capital Projects to category B municipalities for 2018/19**

Circular 13 of the MFMA calls for the provision of detailed capital works plans to ensure sufficient detail to measure and monitor delivery of infrastructure projects. It has to be appreciated that the breakdown of the capital works plan, is helpful in terms of showing the spread of FBDM's intervention in its provision of services.

**SERVICE DELIVERY AND BUDGET IMPLEMENTATION PLAN 2018-2019**

This section provides a breakdown of capital expenditure across the FBDM. The capital projects for 2018/19 are broken down according to category B municipalities in the District.

Description	SERVICE DELIVER AND BUDGET IMPLEMENTATION PLAN 2018-2019											
	2014/15		2015/16		2016/17		Current Year 2017/18			2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21		
<b>OPERATIONAL: O &amp; M</b>												
Dikgatlong Municipality (NC092)	2 500	2 499	2 500	2 500	2 500	2 500	2 300	1 750	2 400	2 500	2 500	
Magareng Municipality (NC093)	2 500	2 500	2 500	2 500	2 500	4 100	2 500	386	2 400	2 500	2 500	
Phokwane Municipality (NC094)	2 500	2 499	2 500	2 500	2 500	2 238	2 500	1 750	2 400	2 500	2 500	
Sol Plaatje Municipality (NC091)	2 500	2 500	2 500	2 500	2 500	2 500	2 500	1 750	2 400	2 500	2 500	
Frances Baard District Municipality (DC9)								822	1 304	1 771		
<b>CAPITAL</b>												
Dikgatlong Municipality (NC092)	2 235	2 458	11 023	3 500	3 500	3 500	3 500	-	-	-	-	
Dikgatlong Municipality (NC092) (Roll over)				1 000	1 000	1 000	1 000	-	-	-	-	
Magareng Municipality (NC093) (Roll over)	5 000	9 647	1 269	5 000	5 000	5 000	5 000	-	-	-	-	
Phokwane Municipality (NC094) (Roll over)	5 874	8 111	7 254	1 000	1 000	1 000	826	-	-	-	-	
Sol Plaatje Municipality (NC091)	4 326	5 974	6 227	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
<b>TOTAL OPERATIONAL &amp; CAPITAL</b>	<b>27 435</b>	<b>35 187</b>	<b>35 774</b>	<b>20 500</b>	<b>21 838</b>	<b>20 126</b>	<b>6 459</b>	<b>10 904</b>	<b>11 771</b>			

**3. HIGH-LEVEL SERVICE DELIVERY BREAKDOWN**

The FBDM is required in terms of the SDBIP, to provide non-financial measurable performance objectives in the form of service delivery targets and other performance indicators. Service delivery targets relate to the level and standard of services being provided to the community. It also includes targets for the reductions in backlogs of basic services according to Circular 13 of the MFMA. The SDBIP provides high level, but condensed public information on service delivery to all stakeholders within and outside the district.

The SDBIP is conceptualized as a layered plan dealing with consolidated service targets and in-year deadlines and linking such targets and deadlines to top management. The Municipal Score Card represents a consolidation of all the FBDM detailed service delivery targets and performance indicators as captured in the operational plans, the performance plans and score cards of the managers in the various departments of the municipality.



## SERVICE DELIVERY AND BUDGET IMPLEMENTATION PLAN 2018-2019

In terms of the objectives, strategies and projects as listed in the IDP and the budget, Frances Baard District Municipality commits itself as follows:

### **3.1 MUNICIPAL STRATEGIC OBJECTIVES:**

1. To provide sustainable municipal services in the district;
2. To implement municipal institutional development and transformation in the district;
3. To promote local economic development in the district;
4. To promote municipal financial viability and management in the district; and
5. To promote and implement good democratic governance and public participation in the district.

SERVICE DELIVERY AND BUDGET IMPLEMENTATION PLAN 2018-2019

3.2 FBDM PERFORMANCE PLAN / OPERATIONAL PLAN / SCORE CARD - 2018/19 Financial Year:

FBDM PERFORMANCE PLAN / SCORE-CARD - 2018/19									
KEY PERFORMANCE AREA (KPA's)	KEY PERFORMANCE INDICATORS (KPI's)	Baseline	Annual Targets	Measure	Verification	Quarterly Projections			
						1st Qtr	2nd Qtr	3rd Qtr	4th Qtr
IDP GOALS	IDP OBJECTIVES	30/06/2018	2018/19	Unit	PoE				
<b>KPA 1: Sustainable Municipal Infrastructure Development and Basic Service Delivery.</b>									
<b>Sub-KPA 1.1: Improved access to sustainable basic services in the district.</b>	1. Percentage support and assistance in identification, prioritisation and review of projects.	Infrastructure needs list from LM's for 2018/19	100% Approved Allocations for 2017/18	% Completion: Once-off activity	Council Quarterly Report	-	-	-	100% Approved Allocations for 2017/18
	2. Amount (R)/% spent in the provision of potable water to households in the district.	Allocation for 2018/19 (R)	100% Spending of allocation (R)	Amount spent (R) Progress in %	Quarterly Project Reports and spending (R)	0% (R)	20% (R)	70% (R)	6% (R)
	3. Amount (R)/% spent in the provision of sanitation facilities to all households in the district.	Allocation 2018/19 (R)	100% Spending of allocation (R)	Amount spent (R) Progress in %	Quarterly Project Reports and spending (R)	0% (R)	20% (R)	70% (R)	100% (R)
	4. Amount (R)/% spent in the provision of electricity to households in the district.	Allocation 2018/19 (R)	100% Spending of allocation (R)	Amount spent (R) Progress in %	Quarterly Project Reports and spending (R)	0% (R)	20% (R)	70% (R)	100% (R)
	5. Amount (R)/% spent on roads related projects in the local municipalities of the district.	Allocation 2018/19 (R)	100% Spending of allocation (R)	Amount spent (R) Progress in %	Quarterly Project Reports and spending (R)	0% (R)	20% (R)	70% (R)	100% (R)
	6. Amount (R)/% spent on support to L/M's in maintenance of municipal infrastructure in the district.	Allocation 2018/19 (R)	100% Spending of allocation (R)	Amount spent (R) Progress in %	Quarterly Project Reports and spending (R)	10% (R)	30% (R)	70% (R)	100% (R)
	7. Amount (R)/% spent on the DORA grant in supporting L/M's with Transport Planning in the district.	Allocation 2018/19 (R)	100% Spending of allocation (R)	Amount spent (R) Progress in %	Quarterly Project Reports and spending (R)	10% (R)	30% (R)	70% (R)	100% (R)
	8. Amount (R)/% spent on Grants (DORA & EPWP) in supporting L/M's in the district.	Allocation 2018/19 (R)	100% Spending of allocation (R)	Amount spent (R) Progress in %	Quarterly Project Reports and spending (R)	100% (R)	100% (R)	100% (R)	100% (R)
	9. Number of jobs created through EPWP targets, achieved as per EPWP incentive agreements.	0	100% of incentive agreements	Number %	Quarterly Reports	10% of target	30% of target	60% of target	100% of target

SERVICE DELIVERY AND BUDGET IMPLEMENTATION PLAN 2018-2019

FBDM PERFORMANCE PLAN / SCORE-CARD - 2018/19									
KEY PERFORMANCE AREA (KPA's)	KEY PERFORMANCE INDICATORS (KPI's)	Baseline	Annual Targets	Measure	Verification	Quarterly Projections			
						1st Qtr	2nd Qtr	3rd Qtr	4th Qtr
IDP GOALS	IDP OBJECTIVES	30/06/2018	2018/19	Unit	PoE				
<b>KPA 1: Sustainable Municipal Infrastructure Development and Basic Service Delivery continue...</b>									
Sub-KPA 1.2: Facilitation of the creation of sustainable human settlements	10. Number of households facilitated in the reduction of the housing backlog.	1 170	Allocation = 100%	Number %	Quarterly Reports	10% of Allocation	30% of Allocation	60% of Allocation	100% of Allocation
	11. Number / % of consumer education workshops conducted.	0	8 = 100%	Number %	Quarterly Reports/Min	2 = 25% Reports/Min of Workshop	4 = 50% Reports/Min of Workshop	6 = 75% Reports/Min of Workshop	8 = 100% Reports/Min of Workshop
<b>KPA 2: Local Economic Development (LED)</b>									
Sub-KPA: 2.1 <i>Facilitation of growth and diversification of the District Economy.</i>	12. Percentage progress/Number of projects in the diversification of the district economy for 2018/19.	Approved projects for 2017/18	4 Projects = 100%	No/Projects % Progress	Quarterly Reports	4 - 10%	4 - 60%	4 - 80%	4 - 100%
	13. Percentage progress/Number of programmes in the facilitation of SMME development by the implementation of the SMME support policy.	Selected Programmes 100%	Number of Selected Programmes 100%	N/Programs % Progress	Quarterly Reports	(N/P) 10%	(N/P) 50%	(N/P) 75%	(N/P) 100%
Sub-KPA: 2.2 <i>Development of a vibrant tourism sector economy.</i>	14. Percentage completion of 2 LED incentive policies for local municipalities in the district.	2 Policies 100% completed	2 Policies 100% completed	Number / %	Quarterly Reports	2 / 25%	2 / 50%	2 / 75%	2 / 100%
	15. Percentage support and coordination to LED structures in the district.	Identified Coordination and support	4 Forums 100%	%	Quarterly Reports	25%	50%	75%	100%
	16. Percentage support in the development of tourism in the L/M's of the district. (Programmes & Projects)	4 Info Centres 100%	5 Prog - 100%	Number % Compliance	Quarterly reports	5 - 25%	5 - 50%	5 - 75%	5 - 100%
	17. Percentage facilitation in the establishment of a vibrant destination brand in the district. (a) Main activities (b) Programmes	Selected Programmes 100%	3 Activities - 100%	Number % Compliance	Quarterly reports	3 - 25%	3 - 50%	3 - 75%	3 - 100%
18. Number of strategic partnerships facilitated between role players in FBDM tourism activities.	3 Associations 85% functional	3 Associations 95% functional	% Functionality	Quarterly reports	3 / 86%	3 / 90%	3 / 92%	3 / 95%	

SERVICE DELIVERY AND BUDGET IMPLEMENTATION PLAN 2018-2019

FBDM PERFORMANCE PLAN / SCORE-CARD - 2018/19									
KEY PERFORMANCE AREA (KPA's)	KEY PERFORMANCE INDICATORS (KPI's)	Baseline	Annual Targets	Measure	Verification	Quarterly Projections			
IDP GOALS	IDP OBJECTIVES	30/06/2018	2018/19	Unit	PoE	1st Qtr	2nd Qtr	3rd Qtr	4th Qtr
<b>KPA 3: Institutional Development and Transformation.</b>									
<b>Sub-KPA 3.1 Environmental Management.</b>	19. Percentage improvement of municipal health services. (Quality of drinking water / Magareng & Dikgatong)	Completed Programmes 100%	3 Projects 100% completed	% = Program Number of Activities	Quarterly reports	20%	50%	75%	100%
	20. Percentage improvement of environmental planning and management in the district.	Completed Programmes 100%	3 Programmes 100% completed	% = Program Number of Activities	Quarterly reports	20%	50%	75%	100%
	21. Percentage disaster management capacity building in 3 local municipalities of the district.	Current status 75%	95%	% Compliance with Training Plan	Number of volunteers trained	80%	85%	90%	95%
	22. Percentage implementation of a response recovery mechanisms for the District. (Three L/M's)	90%	98% Implementation	% Compliance	Quarterly reports	92%	95%	97%	98%
	23. Percentage capacity building in fire fighting for 3 local municipalities in the District.	Current status 80%	95%	% Compliance with D/M Plan	Monthly reports	82%	85%	90%	95%
	24. Percentage maintenance and sustainable upgrading of the security systems in FBDM.	Current status 80%	90%	% Compliance with D/M Plan	Monthly reports	81%	85%	87%	90%
<b>Sub-KPA 3.2: Disaster Management.</b>	25. Percentage compliance with HR support functions as required at FBDM.	100%	100%	% Compliance	Quarterly reports	100%	100%	100%	100%
	26. Percentage compliance with HR capacity building requirements in 3 local municipalities of FBDM district,	100%	100%	% Compliance	Quarterly reports	100%	100%	100%	100%
<b>Sub-KPA 3.3: Human Resource Development.</b>									

SERVICE DELIVERY AND BUDGET IMPLEMENTATION PLAN 2018-2019

FBDM PERFORMANCE PLAN / SCORE-CARD - 2018/19

KEY PERFORMANCE AREA (KPA's)	KEY PERFORMANCE INDICATORS (KPI's)	Baseline	Annual Targets	Measure	Verification	Quarterly Projections			
						1st Qtr	2nd Qtr	3rd Qtr	4th Qtr
IDP GOALS	IDP OBJECTIVES	30/06/2018	2018/19	Unit	PoE				
<b>KPA 3: Institutional Development and Transformation.</b>									
<b>Sub-KPA 3.1 Environmental Management.</b>	19. Percentage improvement of municipal health services. (Quality of drinking water / Magareng & Dikgatong)	Completed Programmes 100%	3 Projects 100% completed	% = Program Number of Activities	Quarterly reports	20%	50%	75%	100%
	20. Percentage improvement of environmental planning and management in the district.	Completed Programmes 100%	3 Programmes 100% completed	% = Program Number of Activities	Quarterly reports	20%	50%	75%	100%
	21. Percentage disaster management capacity building in 3 local municipalities of the district.	Current status 75%	95%	% Compliance with Training Plan	Number of volunteers trained	80%	85%	90%	95%
	22. Percentage implementation of a response recovery mechanisms for the District. (Three L/M's)	90%	98% Implementation	% Compliance	Quarterly reports	92%	95%	97%	98%
	23. Percentage capacity building in fire fighting for 3 local municipalities in the District.	Current status 80%	95%	% Compliance with D/M Plan	Monthly reports	82%	85%	90%	95%
	24. Percentage maintenance and sustainable upgrading of the security systems in FBDM.	Current status 80%	90%	% Compliance with D/M Plan	Monthly reports	81%	85%	87%	90%
<b>Sub-KPA 3.3: Human Resource Development.</b>	25. Percentage compliance with HR support functions as required at FBDM.	100%	100%	% Compliance	Quarterly reports	100%	100%	100%	100%
	26. Percentage compliance with HR capacity building requirements in 3 local municipalities of FBDM district,	100%	100%	% Compliance	Quarterly reports	100%	100%	100%	100%

SERVICE DELIVERY AND BUDGET IMPLEMENTATION PLAN 2018-2019

FBDM PERFORMANCE PLAN / SCORE-CARD - 2018/19

KEY PERFORMANCE AREA (KPA's)	KEY PERFORMANCE INDICATORS (KPI's)	Baseline	Annual Targets 2018/19	Measure	Verification	Quarterly Projections				
						1st Qtr	2nd Qtr	3rd Qtr	4th Qtr	
IDP GOALS	IDP OBJECTIVES	30/06/2018	2018/19	Unit	PoE					
<b>KPA 3: Institutional Development and Transformation continue ...</b>										
<b>Sub-KPA 3.4: Records Management.</b>	27. Percentage compliance with the National Archives Act in FBDM and L/M's in the district for the 2018/19 financial year.	95%	100%	% Compliance	Quarterly reports	96%	97%	99%	100%	
	28. Percentage of an effective and cost-efficient office support function rendered to FBDM for 2018/19.	95%	100%	% Compliance	Quarterly reports	95%	97%	99%	100%	
	29. Percentage maintenance rendered to FBDM buildings for the 2018/19 financial year.	95%	100%	% Compliance	Maintenance Reports	96%	97%	98%	100%	
	30. Percentage accessibility to improved ICT infrastructure in FBDM and 3 local municipalities of the district in the 2018/19 f/y.	90%	95%	% Improved accessibility	Quarterly reports on accessibility	91%	92%	95%	100%	
<b>Sub-KPA 3.5: Information Communication Technology. (ICT)</b>	31. Percentage maintenance and support to the ICT Disaster Recovery Plan in FBDM and 3 L/M's for the 2018/19 financial year.	75%	100%	% Compliance	Quarterly reports	75%	80%	85%	100%	
	32. Percentage alignment of municipal IT objectives with governance IT principles for the 2018/19 financial year.	0%	100%	% Compliance	Quarterly reports	25%	50%	75%	100%	
<b>Sub-KPA 3.6: Integrated Development Planning. (IDP)</b>	33. Percentage facilitation of IDP processes in the district for the 2018/19 f/y in compliance with legislation and policies. (District IDP Framework & L/M Process Plans).	5 / 100%	5 / 100%	% Credible IDP processes completed	Quarterly reports / Process Plans	25%	50%	75%	100%	
	34. Percentage of 5 IDP's and sector plans in the district reviewed for the 2018/19 financial year.	5 / 100%	5 / 100%	% of IDP reviews completed	Quarterly reports / Process Plans	25%	50%	75%	100%	

SERVICE DELIVERY AND BUDGET IMPLEMENTATION PLAN 2018-2019

FBDM PERFORMANCE PLAN / SCORE-CARD - 2018/19									
KEY PERFORMANCE AREA (KPA's)	KEY PERFORMANCE INDICATORS (KPI's)	Baseline	Annual Targets	Measure	Verification	Quarterly Projections			
IDP GOALS	IDP OBJECTIVES	30/06/2018	2018/19	Unit	PoE	1st Qtr	2nd Qtr	3rd Qtr	4th Qtr
<b>KPA 3: Institutional Development and Transformation continue ...</b>									
<b>Sub-KPA 3.7: Performance Management. (PMS)</b>	35. Percentage compliance with the implementation of a fully compliant institutional performance management system in the local municipalities in the district. (Capacity Building)	50%	60%	% Compliance	Quarterly reports and appraisals	50%	57%	59%	60%
	36. Percentage compliance with a functional institutional performance management system in FBDM FOR 2018/19.	100%	100%	% Requests addressed	Quarterly reports	25%	50%	75%	100%
	37. Percentage support to FBDM management in complying with local government legislation and initiatives for 2018/19 f/y.	100%	100%	% Compliance	Quarterly reports	100%	100%	100%	100%
<b>Sub-KPA 3.8: Town and Regional Planning.</b>	38. Percentage facilitation of the development of urban areas in accordance with approved spatial plans. (3 L/M's)	3 LM's - 100%	100% of new Applications	% Support requested	Monthly reports / Approved Applications	100%	100%	100%	100%
	39. Percentage implementation and review of the spatial development framework of the district. (2 L/M's)	1 LM's - 100%	100% of new Applications	% Support requested	Monthly reports	100%	100%	100%	100%
<b>Sub-KPA 3.9: Geographical Information System. (GIS)</b>	40. Percentage facilitation of the preparation of township establishments (Lay-out Plans) in local municipalities. (2 L/M's)	2 Approved layout plans	2 layout plans 100%	% Completed	Monthly & Quarterly reports + completed plans	50%	100%	-	-
	41. Percentage implementation of GIS shared services in the district for the 2018/19 financial year.	Phase 3 Phokwane & Dilgatleng 100%	100%	Completed activities % Completion	Quarterly Reports	25%	50%	75%	100%
	42. Accessibility to GIS as an essential management and planning tool for the 2018/19 financial year.	100%	100%	% Compliance	Quarterly reports	100%	100%	100%	100%

SERVICE DELIVERY AND BUDGET IMPLEMENTATION PLAN 2018-2019

FBDM PERFORMANCE PLAN / SCORE-CARD - 2018/19

KEY PERFORMANCE AREA (KPA's)	KEY PERFORMANCE INDICATORS (KPI's)	Baseline	Annual Targets 2018/19	Measure	Verification	Quarterly Projections			
						1st Qtr	2nd Qtr	3rd Qtr	4th Qtr
IDP GOALS	IDP OBJECTIVES	30/06/2018	2018/19	Unit	PoE				
<b>KPA 4: Good Governance and Public Participation.</b>									
<b>Sub-KPA 4.1: Communication.</b>	43. Number of communication activities implemented in order to sustain a positive public opinion about service delivery in the district.	39 Activities completed 100%	Pre-selected activities completed 100%	Number activities completed % progress with activities	Monthly Quarterly Reports	25%	50%	75%	100%
	44. Number of communication programmes facilitated to improve on the collaboration of government activities to achieve effective communication networks in the district.	42 Programmes completed 100%	Pre-selected programmes completed 100%	Number of programmes completed % progress	Quarterly reports	25%	50%	75%	100%
	45. Percentage implementation of a support plan for staff morale and motivation in FBDM.	100%	1 / 100%	% Progress	Quarterly surveys and reports	25%	50%	75%	100%
	46. Percentage compliance with legislative procedures and requirements regarding community participation in terms of planning, budgeting, implementation, monitoring and reporting for the 2018/19 financial year.	100%	100%	% Progress	Quarterly reports, minutes of meetings, monitoring reports	100%	100%	100%	100%
	47. Percentage assistance and guidance regarding internal risk management processes in FBDM for the 2018/19 financial year.	0%	0% Risk = 100%	Monthly activities processed	Monthly statements and Reports	100%	100%	100%	100%
<b>Sub-KPA 4.2: Internal Audit.</b>	48. Percentage compliance with quarterly assessments to evaluate and contribute to the establishment of effective control processes in the district. (FBDM & LM's)	0%	100%	Monthly / Quarterly I/A reports	Monthly / Quarterly I/A reports	25%	50%	75%	100%
	49. Percentage capacity building and support in internal audit within the local municipalities in the district.	0%	2 LM's = 100%	Monthly / Quarterly I/A reports	Monthly / Quarterly I/A reports	2 / 25%	2 / 50%	2 / 75%	2 / 100%



SERVICE DELIVERY AND BUDGET IMPLEMENTATION PLAN 2018-2019

FBDM PERFORMANCE PLAN / SCORE-CARD - 2018/19

KEY PERFORMANCE AREA (KPA's)	KEY PERFORMANCE INDICATORS (KPI's)	Baseline	Annual Targets	Measure	Verification	Quarterly Projections				
						1st Qtr	2nd Qtr	3rd Qtr	4th Qtr	
IDP GOALS	IDP OBJECTIVES	30/06/2018	2018/19	Unit	PoE					
<b>KPA 4: Good Governance and Public Participation continue ...</b>										
KPA 4.3: Legal and Compliance Services.	50. Percentage implementation of procedures for comprehensive legal services in FBDM for the 2018/19 financial year.	0%	100%	% Compliance	Monthly Quarterly reports	100%	100%	100%	100%	
	51. Percentage legal assistance with contracts in FBDM and the L/M's in the district.	0%	100%	% Compliance	Monthly Quarterly reports	100%	100%	100%	100%	
<b>KPA 5: Municipal Financial Viability and Management.</b>										
KPA 5: Municipal Financial Viability and Management.	52. Percentage compliance with the implementation of sound financial practices to ensure long-term financial stability.	100%	100%	% Compliance	Monthly Quarterly reports	100%	100%	100%	100%	
	53. Percentage compliance with all financial legislative requirements and related guidelines from National Treasury.	0%	100%	% Compliance	Monthly Quarterly reports	100%	100%	100%	100%	
	54. Percentage compliance with the legislative requirements for a sound supply chain management system and stores function in the municipality.	0%	100%	% Compliance	Monthly Quarterly reports	100%	100%	100%	100%	
	55. Percentage implementation of debt collection and revenue generating strategies for the 2018/19 financial year.	100%	100%	% Compliance	Monthly Quarterly reports	100%	100%	100%	100%	
	56. Percentage compliance with the effective management of Council's financial/cash resources.	100%	100%	% Compliance	Monthly Quarterly reports	100%	100%	100%	100%	
	57. Percentage support to L/M's with financial management in developing financially self-sustained municipalities in the district.	100%	100%	% Compliance	Monthly Quarterly reports	100%	100%	100%	100%	

#### 4. BUDGET IMPLEMENTATION PLAN FOR 2018/19

In respect of the budget implementation component of the SDBIP, circular 13 requires a breakdown by monthly projections of revenue to be collected for each source and monthly projections of operational and capital expenditure and revenue for each vote.

##### ***4.1 Monthly projections of revenue and expenditure by vote***

The anticipated revenue for the 2018/19 financial year amounts to R128, 53m and the expenditure amounts to R131,07m. The table below provides a summary of the monthly projections for revenue and expenditure per vote.

##### ***4.2 Monthly projections: Capital expenditure by vote***

The FBDM envisages a spending of R2, 66m on the capital budget for 2018/19 financial year. The capital budget will be funded from a combination of surplus cash, grants allocations and other public contributions. This is followed by monthly projections for the 2018/19 financial year for each vote.

SERVICE DELIVERY AND BUDGET IMPLEMENTATION PLAN 2018-2019

VOTE	July			August			September			October			November			December		
	Opex R000	Capex R000	Rev R000	Opex R000	Capex R000	Rev R000	Opex R000	Capex R000	Rev R000	Opex R000	Capex R000	Rev R000	Opex R000	Capex R000	Rev R000	Opex R000	Capex R000	Rev R000
<b>Executive &amp; Council</b>																		
Council	712	0	0	1 139	0	0	752	0	0	1 290	30	0	745	0	0	0	0	0
Municipal Manager	229	0	0	229	0	0	249	0	0	229	0	0	268	0	0	229	0	0
Committee Services & Administration	98	0	0	98	0	0	104	0	0	98	0	0	168	0	0	98	0	0
Internal Audit	358	0	0	215	0	0	231	0	0	215	0	0	460	0	0	222	6	0
Communications	185	0	0	202	0	0	175	0	0	202	0	0	249	2	0	175	0	0
Risk Unit	108	0	0	108	0	0	108	0	0	108	0	0	157	0	0	108	0	0
Political Office - Administration	259	0	0	259	0	0	259	0	0	259	0	0	409	0	0	259	0	0
Youth Unit	114	0	0	114	4	0	114	0	0	114	0	0	202	2	0	114	0	0
Legal & Compliance	78	0	0	78	0	0	78	0	0	78	0	0	122	0	0	78	0	0
<b>Budget &amp; Treasury</b>																		
Directorate	308	0	0	308	0	1 000	512	0	0	873	0	0	990	0	0	994	0	0
Finance: Revenue & Expenditure	288	0	452	288	0	39 188	288	0	452	288	0	452	444	0	39 188	288	0	452
Finance: Budget Office	520	0	0	470	0	0	470	2	0	470	0	0	640	4	0	470	0	0
Finance: Supply Chain Management	252	0	0	252	12	0	252	0	0	252	0	0	385	0	0	252	0	0
Finance: Motor Vehicle Pool	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
<b>Corporate Services</b>																		
Director: Administration	153	0	0	153	0	0	153	0	0	153	0	0	153	0	0	153	0	0
Information Systems	359	0	0	359	0	0	359	0	0	359	0	0	439	0	0	359	0	0
Human Resource Management	423	0	0	423	0	0	498	0	0	424	0	0	499	0	0	423	0	0
Office support Services	746	0	0	746	15	0	746	39	0	746	0	0	746	17	0	746	10	0
Environmental Health	516	0	0	516	0	0	516	0	0	516	0	0	784	0	0	516	0	0
Firefighting & Disaster Management	588	2	0	588	0	0	588	63	0	588	0	0	802	0	0	588	63	0
<b>Planning &amp; Development</b>																		
Directorate: Planning	136	0	0	136	4	0	136	0	0	136	0	0	151	0	0	136	0	0
Local Economic Development	433	0	0	433	0	0	433	0	0	433	0	0	1 393	0	0	433	0	0
GIS Management	139	0	0	508	0	0	446	0	0	373	0	0	432	0	0	398	0	0
Special Planning	206	0	0	139	0	0	139	0	0	139	0	0	202	0	0	139	0	0
Tourism	373	0	0	208	0	0	206	0	0	206	0	0	442	0	0	206	0	0
IDP Management	172	0	0	83	0	0	172	9	0	83	15	0	122	0	0	83	0	0
<b>Project Management &amp; Advisory Services</b>																		
Directorate: Infrastructure Development	148	0	2 521	148	0	0	148	0	0	148	460	371	148	0	0	148	0	0
Project Management Services	1 135	0	0	1 135	0	0	1 144	0	0	1 135	0	0	1 327	0	0	1 135	0	0
Maintenance of Roads	83	0	91	83	0	91	83	0	91	83	0	91	83	0	91	83	0	91
Housing	401	0	0	401	0	0	401	0	0	401	0	0	616	0	0	401	0	0
<b>Total by Vote</b>	<b>9 518</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>3 064</b>	<b>9 817</b>	<b>34</b>	<b>40 279</b>	<b>9 760</b>	<b>113</b>	<b>543</b>	<b>10 389</b>	<b>505</b>	<b>814</b>	<b>13 579</b>	<b>24</b>	<b>39 278</b>	<b>9 947</b>	<b>79</b>	<b>543</b>

SERVICE DELIVERY AND BUDGET IMPLEMENTATION PLAN 2018-2019

VOTE	January		February		March		April		May		June		Total	
	Opex R000	Rev R000	Opex R000	Rev R000	Opex R000	Rev R000	Opex R000	Rev R000	Opex R000	Rev R000	Opex R000	Rev R000	Opex R000	Rev R000
<b><u>Vote1: Executive &amp; Council</u></b>														
Council	712	0	814	0	1 115	0	1 462	0	712	0	752	0	10 917	0
Municipal Manager	249	0	229	0	349	0	249	0	229	0	285	0	3 021	0
Committee Services & Administration	98	0	110	0	106	0	98	0	98	0	100	0	1 273	0
Internal Audit	215	0	356	0	215	0	215	0	320	0	441	0	3 457	0
Communications	175	0	202	0	222	0	175	0	178	0	204	0	2 340	0
Risk Unit	108	0	108	0	108	0	108	0	108	0	108	0	1 345	0
Political Office - Administration	259	0	259	0	259	0	259	0	259	40	259	0	3 256	0
Youth Unit	114	0	409	0	114	0	114	0	120	0	173	0	1 818	0
Legal & Compliance	78	0	78	0	78	0	78	0	78	0	78	0	983	0
<b><u>Vote2 - Budget &amp; Treasury</u></b>														
Directorate	858	0	308	0	488	0	333	0	432	0	467	0	6 873	0
Finance: Revenue & Expenditure	288	0	288	0	296	0	288	0	288	0	288	0	3 622	0
Finance: Budget Office	543	0	470	0	470	0	470	0	470	0	470	0	8 839	0
Finance: Supply Chain Management	252	0	252	0	252	0	252	0	252	0	252	0	3 160	0
Finance: Motor Vehicle Pool	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
<b><u>Vote3: Corporate Services</u></b>														
Director: Administration	153	0	153	0	153	0	153	0	153	0	153	0	1 833	0
Information Systems	359	0	359	0	359	0	359	0	359	950	359	0	4 392	0
Human Resource Management	423	0	423	0	498	0	423	0	500	0	427	0	5 383	0
Office support Services	746	0	746	0	946	0	746	0	746	0	1 042	0	9 445	0
Environmental Health	516	0	816	0	516	735	516	52	516	0	516	0	6 764	0
Vote: Firefighting & Disaster Management	588	0	588	0	813	0	588	0	813	0	588	0	7 717	368
<b><u>Vote4: Planning &amp; Development</u></b>														
Directorate: Planning	136	0	136	0	136	0	136	0	136	0	136	0	1 788	0
Local Economic Development	433	0	872	0	872	0	1 302	0	433	0	433	0	7 902	0
GIS Management	373	0	874	0	608	0	373	0	373	0	372	0	4 613	0
Special Planning	139	0	139	0	279	0	279	0	139	0	278	0	1 967	24
Tourism	206	0	327	0	327	0	327	0	206	0	286	0	3 975	0
IDP Management	172	0	83	0	83	0	83	0	172	0	83	0	1 641	0
<b><u>Vote5: Project Management &amp; Advisory Services</u></b>														
Directorate: Infrastructure Development	148	0	148	0	228	0	148	4	148	0	181	0	1 893	464
Project Management Services	1 135	0	1 135	0	1 135	0	1 135	0	1 135	0	1 144	0	13 829	0
Maintenance of Roads	83	0	83	0	83	0	83	0	83	0	83	0	992	0
Housing	401	0	401	0	401	0	401	0	401	0	401	0	5 033	0
<b>Total by Vote</b>	<b>9 959</b>	<b>70</b>	<b>11 166</b>	<b>48</b>	<b>11 510</b>	<b>735</b>	<b>11 153</b>	<b>55</b>	<b>9 857</b>	<b>990</b>	<b>14 408</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>131 071</b>	<b>2 855</b>
														<b>128 525</b>

**4.3 Monthly projections: Revenue by source**

	July R 000	August R 000	September R 000	October R 000	November R 000	December R 000	January R 000	February R 000	March R 000	April R 000	May R 000	June R 000	Total R 000
Interest earned - external investments	400	400	400	400	400	400	400	400	400	400	400	400	4 805
Other	42	42	42	42	42	42	42	42	42	42	42	42	500
Rental of facilities and equipment	92	92	92	92	92	92	92	92	92	92	92	92	1 109
Grants	2 529	39 745	8	379	38 745	8	379	376	808	39 116	8	8	122 111
<b>Total Revenue by Source</b>	<b>3 064</b>	<b>40 279</b>	<b>543</b>	<b>914</b>	<b>39 279</b>	<b>543</b>	<b>914</b>	<b>911</b>	<b>1 343</b>	<b>39 650</b>	<b>543</b>	<b>543</b>	<b>128 525</b>

**5. CONCLUSION**

The SDBIP is a significant intervention tool in the strengthening of democratic governance in the local sphere of government. The SDBIP prescribes that the FBDM's annual targets be provided in order to assist with implementation and monitoring. Regular reviews would compare targets with actual outcomes and revise future targets as necessary.

The SDBIP monitoring of actual revenue targets and spending against the budget will be reported monthly in terms of section 71 of the MFMA. In terms of section 71 of the MFMA, the accounting officer must not later than ten days after the last working day of each month, submit to the Executive Mayor and the relevant provincial treasury a statement on the state of the municipalities' budget, reflecting the following:

- Actual revenue, per revenue source;
  - Actual borrowings;
  - Actual expenditure, per vote;
  - Actual capital expenditure, per vote;
  - The amount of any allocations received;
- And explanation of:
- Any material variances from what the municipality have projected on revenue by source, and from the municipality's expenditure projections per vote;
  - Any material variances from the service delivery and budget implementation plan and;
  - Any remedial or corrective steps taken or to be taken to ensure that projected revenue and expenditure remain within the municipality's approved budget.

SERVICE DELIVERY AND BUDGET IMPLEMENTATION PLAN 2018-2019

The SDBIP therefore provides an excellent basis for the councilors of the FBDM to monitor the implementation of service delivery programmes and initiatives across the district. The score card in the SDBIP presents a clear mandate to councilors in terms of playing their oversight function. Regular reports are presented to the section 79 committees in terms of the commitments made in the departmental/unit operational plans.

Administratively, the SDBIP facilitates proper monitoring of performance by senior management and the municipal manager against set targets. The municipal manager's commitments as indicated in the score card will enable the Executive Mayor and the Mayoral Committee to monitor the progress of FBDM in terms of implementing programmes and initiatives in the district. Similarly, the municipal manager is being provided with a tool to ensure accountability for all the key performance indicators in the score card of the municipality.

**SUBMITTED BY:**

**DATE:** \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_  
*Municipal Manager*

**APPROVED BY:**

**DATE:** \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_  
*Executive Mayor*